

{ x_{ij} }

The Essential Guide to

TIGRINYA

the Language of Eritrea and Tigray Ethiopia

Andrew Tadross Abraham Teklu
አንድሮስ በራሱስ አብራהም ተክሉ

2019

Fifth Edition

Copyright © 2015

Andrew Tadross / Abraham Teklu

All rights reserved.

ISBN-13: 978-1502754752
ISBN-10: 1502754754

Book design and cover design by Andrew Tadross.
For questions, comments, and suggestions, write to TigrinyaLanguage@gmail.com

DEDICATION

This book is particularly dedicated to my parents Teklu Gobeze and Zewditu Yehualashet whose advice had an impact in my worldview and to my brothers and sisters who are not alive to see my work, but would be gratified by my efforts. Thanks to those who suggested ways of improving this work and presenting it to the public.

Abraham Teklu

This book is dedicated to the Tsehayo, a friend from Endodo, who helped me start this project, but who tragically did not live to see the final product.

Special thanks to Ykaalo Hiwot and Helen Abraha for your edits and contribution.

Andrew Tadross

CONTENTS

MOST IMPORTANT PHRASES.....	7
ETHIOPIAN / ERITREAN CULTURAL ITEMS	8
INTRODUCTION TO TIGRINYA.....	9
HOW TO USE THIS BOOK	10
HOW TO USE THE PRONUNCIATION GUIDE	10
TIGRINYA ALPHABET.....	12
TIGRINYA GRAMMAR	17
PUNCTUATION.....	18
ASKING QUESTIONS.....	18
PRONOUNS	19
REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS	21
POSSESSIVE.....	22
TO BE.....	23
TO BECOME	25
TO HAVE.....	26
TO BE PRESENT	27
OBJECT PRONOUNS.....	29
THE INFINITIVE VERB AND THE PRESENT TENSE.....	31
USING TWO VERBS.....	34
THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE	34
GERUNDS	36
PAST TENSE	37
PAST CONTINUOUS	38
FUTURE TENSE	41
PRESENT NEGATIVE TENSE	42
PAST TENSE NEGATIVE	42
PAST CONTINUOUS NEGATIVE.....	43
NEGATIVE COMMANDS	44
THE PREFIX 'ZEY' (ዘይ).....	44
SAYING 'WITHOUT'	45
EXPRESSING 'ANTI'	45
THE IMPERATIVE	45
LET'S / LET	48
SENTENCE STRUCTURE	49
PREPOSITIONS	50
PREPOSITION PHRASING	52
PLURALIZING NOUNS.....	53
PLURALIZING ADJECTIVES.....	54
ADJECTIVE / NOUN GENDER	54
ADJECTIVE GENDER	54
EXPRESSING 'THE' / DEFINITE ARTICLE	55
EXPRESSING <i>WHEN</i> or <i>WHILE</i>	56
EXPRESSING PREFERENCE	57
COMPARING THINGS	57
THE VERB 'TO MISS'	58
LISTING WORDS	59
GREETINGS	61
MAKING CONVERSATION	62
BASIC PHRASES	63
MORE BASICS	64
EMOTIONS	67
COLOR.....	68
NUMBERS.....	69
TIME EXPRESSIONS.....	71
ETHIOPIAN TIME.....	71

UNITS OF TIME	71
TIMES OF DAY	72
TIME RELATED	72
MONTHS	74
FREQUENCY	74
GENDER	75
FAMILY	75
ROMANCE / LOVE	76
SEXUAL	77
THE HEAD	78
THE BODY	78
ORGANS.....	79
MEDICAL TERMS	79
MEDICAL CONDITIONS	81
BODILY FLUIDS	82
HEALTH CONVERSATION.....	83
DISABILITIES	85
SENSES.....	85
BUSINESS TERMINOLOGY	86
BUSINESS PHRASES	87
OCCUPATION	88
FIELD OF STUDY	90
EDUCATION.....	91
BUILDING MATERIALS.....	92
TOOLS	93
TRANSPORTATION	93
VEHICLES.....	94
BUS TERMINOLOGY	94
AUTOMOBILE TERMINOLOGY	95
TOURISM	95
EATING	96
BEVERAGES	97
MAKING COFFEE.....	98
EATING/ DRINKING PHRASES	100
FOODS	101
FOOD PREPARATION	101
VEGETABLES	102
FRUIT.....	103
GRAINS	103
FARMING.....	103
ANIMAL TERMS.....	104
DOMESTIC ANIMALS	105
WILD ANIMALS	106
SMALL ANIMALS	106
HOLIDAY	107
RELIGION	107
GOVERNMENT /	108
SOCIETY	109
MEDIA	110
IMMIGRATION / NATIONALITY / ID	111
CONFLICT	112
CRIME	112
LEGAL TERMS.....	113
URBAN GEOGRAPHY	114
ACCIDENTS / TRAGEDY	115
START / FINISH	116
SOCIAL ISSUES	116
COMPETITION.....	117
SPORTS	118

HOUSE.....	119
BATHROOM	121
SLEEP	122
CLOTHING.....	122
PHONE CONVERSATION	124
NOISE / MUSIC	125
ELECTRICITY / POWER.....	125
WATER RESOURCES.....	126
POST OFFICE	127
THE WORLD.....	127
DIRECTIONS / LOCATION	127
GEOGRAPHY	128
COUNTRY NAMES.....	129
ENVIRONMENT.....	130
PLANTS	131
GEOLOGY	132
BODIES OF WATER	133
DISASTERS.....	133
WEATHER	134
MATH / SCIENCE	135
SHAPE / MEASUREMENT.....	136
LANGUAGE.....	137
ADVERBS	137
POSITIVE DESCRIPTIONS.....	138
NEGATIVE DESCRIPTIONS	140
DESCRIBING PEOPLE	142
COMPARISON	142
BAD BEHAVIOUR	143
POLITE PHRASE TO SAY TO BEGGARS WHEN UNABLE TO DONATE.....	144
POPULAR EXPRESSIONS	144
COMMANDS / IMPERATIVE PHRASES	145
NON-CATEGORIZED WORDS	149
COGNATES.....	156
ANTONYMS	157
VERB LIST	166

Regional Map HORN OF AFRICA



The nation of Eritrea, and the region of Tigray outlined above in northern Ethiopia, are the primary Tigrinya speaking areas on the Horn of Africa. The language can also be heard in Addis Ababa and cities throughout Ethiopia, as well as in diaspora communities in North America and Europe.

MOST IMPORTANT PHRASES

Following are basic phrases. A pronunciation guide is provided in subsequent pages.

ENGLISH	PHONETIC	TIGRINYA
Excuse me. / Pardon me.	yqrta	ያቁርታ
Good bye (m/f)	dehan kun / dehan kuni.	ደሸን ክን / ደሸን ክኒ
Hi. / Hello.	selam	ሰላም
How are you? (m/f)	kemey ikha? / kemey ikhi?	ከመይ እክሳ? / ትመይ እክኩ?
How much?	kndehy?	ክንደይ?
I am _____. / I am not _____.	_____ iye / aykonkun	አየ / አይከንሁን
I am from _____.	kab _____, metsie.	ከብ _____ መጽእ
I don't know.	ayfeltn.	አይፈልጥን
I don't understand.	aytereda'an'n.	አይተረዳእንን
I don't speak _____.	_____ ayzarebn.	_____ አይዛራብን
I don't want.	aydeln	አይደለን
I have _____.	_____ aleni	_____ አለን
I don't have.	_____ yebleyn	_____ የብለይን
I like _____.	_____ ideli.	_____ እደለ
I want _____ / I need _____.	_____ ydeli	_____ ይደለ
Do you have _____? (m/f)	_____ aleka do? / _____ aleki do?	_____ አለካ ዳ? / አለኪ ዳ?
My name is _____.	s'mey _____ ybehal.	ከመይ _____ አበሳል
No problem.	tsegem yelen.	ጥገም የለን
Please (m/f)	bejakha / bejakhi	በጃክሐ / በጃክዕ
Ok	chele / h'ray / iши / shane	ችለ / ካሮይ / እሽ / ሻነ
Thank you.	yeqhenyeley.	የችኑያለይ
There is none.	yelen.	የለን
What is your name (m/f)?	smka / smki men iyu?	ስምካ / ስምኪ ሚን ያሁን
When?	m'az?	ምዕዝ?
Where is the toilet?	shnti biet abey iyu?	ሽንት ቤት አበይ ያሁን
Yes / No	īwe / aykonen	አው / አይከንን

(m/f) indicates the phrase is different for speaking to a male versus female.
When you hear the suffix **ka** its referring to a male, while **ki** is referring to a female.

ETHIOPIAN / ERITREAN CULTURAL ITEMS



1. አፈ / s'fe - woven device for separating wheat, barley, teff etc. from chaff. Also decorative.
2. ማቅረ / mido - traditional hair comb
3. ማቅረያ / ma'ri'tsid - a sickle, used for harvesting wheat, barley, teff etc.
4. ብሔወጣ / ch'rawata - traditional stringed instrument played somewhat like a violin
5. ድዘራ / kezera – or - ቤትራ / betri - walking stick typically used by rural men, for fashion and defense against hyenas.
6. ቅናር / qumano - braided hair style
7. መሰብ / mesob - used to store injera for 3-4 days at a time
8. ምክላስ / mkhulas - feeding by hand, a show of affection
9. በረድስቲ / bred'sti - used to cook and contain 'tsebhi' like shiro, that is eaten with injera
10. በርለ / brle - the glass container used to drink 'myes' (honey wine). Held with 2 fingers only.
11. ፍንጂል / fnjal - coffee cup
12. ፍሳ / duka – traditonal stool.
13. (መው-ቁሙ) / mewqeti – mortar / ወደ መጥኩ wedi meguif - (often a piece of re-bar) used for hand grinding (pestle)
14. ዕምበባ / ካምበባ – popcorn, commonly eaten with coffee ceremony
15. ፍቦኑ / jebena - typical clay coffee pot.
16. ፍርማለ / fernielo - traditional coal cooker for coffee or food
17. ከሻ / sa'ři - fresh cut grass, placed in home or around coffee ceremony for celebrations
18. ጥሽ ጥሽ / guji geza. Traditional hut with grass roof. Also called gojo biet (in Amharic)

INTRODUCTION TO TIGRINYA

Tigrinya is the primary language of the people of Tigray, the Northern region of Ethiopia. In Tigray, people refer to themselves as *Tegaru* – or in English, Tigrayans. A man from Tigray calls himself, *Tigraway*. A woman from Tigray calls herself, *Tigraweyti*. Tigrinya is also the national language of Eritrea. It is native to the people of southern Eritrea and it became the official language of Eritrea in 1991. There are more than four million native speakers in Ethiopia and almost three million in Eritrea. Because of the Ethiopian and Eritrean diaspora, most immigrant communities in Africa, the Middle East, Europe, and North America speak the language Tigrinya.

Tigrinya should not be confused with the *Tigre* language or the *Tigre* people, who inhabit the lowland regions of Eritrea to the north and west of the Tigrinya speaking area.

Tigrinya and Amharic - the national language of Ethiopia - are closely related. The two languages share a similar alphabet based on the ancient Ge'ez script that dates back thousands of years and are considered part of the Semitic body of languages, which also includes Arabic and Hebrew. Note that Tigrinya has adopted many words from English (hotel, internet, motor etc.). It also has borrowed some Italian words, and shares many words in common with Amharic and Arabic.

Like other languages, Tigrinya varies in vocabulary and pronunciation by region. The southern part of Tigray was under Amhara administrative control for many years. The language does have interchangeable words between the two, and differs somewhat from that found in Eritrea or northern parts of Tigray. To communicate effectively within this region, it is also helpful to have some knowledge of Amharic, which one can use all over Ethiopia.

When it comes to reading and writing the language, the spelling of words tends to be more loosely defined than in English partly due to regional differences in pronunciation. Also, some words and phrases vary between Tigray and Eritrea, and even within the same region. This is similar to how Americans, English, and New Zealanders all have slightly different lexicon.

Tigrayans are very proud of their culture and their language, which was officially suppressed during the totalitarian regimes that ruled Ethiopia before 1991. Any attempts by foreigners to communicate in Tigrinya are very much appreciated and one is likely to make friends quickly. Even if your attempt to speak Tigrinya is full of errors and mispronunciations, your new friends are likely to exclaim, “You are speaking Tigrinya perfectly!”

While perfection is elusive, the goal of this book is to provide the student of Tigrinya the necessary basics to be able to live and function amongst native speakers. While the language might have thousands of words and innumerable grammatical variations, by absorbing this content and practicing regularly, one can expect to soon be communicating and sharing culture with the people of Tigray and Eritrea.

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

The arrangement of this book is designed from the perspective of a native English speaker, trying to learn Tigrinya. Learning a language can be compared to the form of a four-legged stool. One has to *speak, listen, read, and write*. The phonetic parts of this book are useful for a beginner to read the language and memorize words and phrases quickly. However, because the phonetic is useless in its written form, it is very important that one quickly adapt to reading and sounding out words that are written in Fidel, as well as writing.

This book provides an overview of the grammar. While it is not an exhaustive resource on grammar, it provides more than enough information for you to begin quickly communicating with people in Tigrinya using basic grammar rules. Following the grammar section is essential vocabulary, arranged by topics such as greetings, food, jobs, etc. There is also a section of non-categorized words at the end of the vocabulary section. There is a list of antonyms for vocabulary development. Learning these is an excellent way to improve your ability to describe people, places, and conditions. Finally, there is a list of more than 400 common verbs.

One of the simplest ways to use this book is to place a checkmark or dot by each word/phrase that you memorize. If you make it a goal to remember as many words as possible, you will quickly amass a strong vocabulary. Also, try to use the grammar rules to express yourself using appropriate conjugations, pluralization, and sentence structure. Writing down key phrases and words reinforces memorization. If you are trying to use the book like a dictionary and find a specific word, first try looking by category from the table of contents. If you do not find it there, look in the list of non-categorized words that start on page 149.

Be aware that as in any language, there are regional differences and multiple ways to say the same thing. Tigrinya is not an easy language to learn, but you can be speaking basic phrases in a matter of weeks, holding conversations after a few months, and talking almost fluently after a year. Do not be shy; practice Tigrinya whenever you can with locals.

HOW TO USE THE PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

The Tigrinya alphabet is called **Fidel**, which is derived from the ancient script called *Ge'ez*. In this guide, each Fidel sound is translated into English letters **using a coding system** under phonetic chart, based on how that character would sound. Some of the sounds do not perfectly translate using this code, but this is a close

approximation. To know exactly how a word is pronounced, it is best to read it using this phonetic translation and then ask a native speaker to pronounce it clearly.

There is no official phonetic pronunciation code for Tigrinya or Amharic. Every Tigrinya language reference uses different phonetic pronunciation guidelines. However, this book has been coded to make the pronunciation guide very easy for beginners to understand.

The Tigrinya alphabet typically has seven main orders or family of sounds, each with a different phonetic sound. For example, the ‘h’ letter has the following seven *Fidel* characters each with a unique sound. Written below is their English phonetic equivalent.

Example: The English letter “h”

1 st	2 nd	3 rd	4 th	5 th	6 th	7 th
u	u [·]	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	u	u [·]
he	hu	hi	ha	hie	h	ho

Following are examples of words in English that demonstrate the pronunciation of the seven main orders of **Fidel**. In parenthesis the phonetic spelling is showed – how that word would sound according to the phonetic code developed for this book. For example, ‘feet’ in English, would be phonated as ‘fit’ because the letter ‘i’ is coded like the ‘i’ in spaghetti and has two syllabus fi and t (*ፊት*).

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
men (men)	toot (tut)	heat (hit)	tall (tal)	bake (bék)	lime (m)	pope (pop)
net (net)	lube (lub)	feet (fit)	fall (fal)	make mélk	blind (bl)	boat (bot)

As you might notice, some of these vowel sounds may seem similar, as the first and fifth order. It is important that in using the pronunciation guide you remember the phonetic equivalents and do not pronounce them as you would in English. For example, based on the guide ‘hi’ would sound like ‘hee.’ Remember that the phonetic spelling is only to help with pronunciation until you can learn to read Fidel. Once you learn to read and pronounce fidel, you can disregard the phonetic since it is really just a learning tool.



Practice will make you perfect.

TIGRINYA ALPHABET

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
v	v̄	v̄	v̄	v̄	v̄	v̄
he	hu	hi	ha	hé	h	ho
ñ	ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄
le	lu	li	la	lé	l	lo
dh	dh̄	dh̄	dh̄	dh̄	dh̄	dh̄
he	hu	hi	ha	hé	h	ho
əv	əv̄	əv̄	əv̄	əv̄	əv̄	əv̄
me	mu	mi	ma	mé	m	mo
w	w̄	w̄	w̄	w̄	w̄	w̄
se	su	si	sa	sé	s	so
z	z̄	z̄	z̄	z̄	z̄	z̄
re	ru	ri	ra	ré	r	ro
ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄
se	su	si	sa	sé	s	so
ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄	ñ̄
she	shu	shi	sha	shé	sh	sho
ɸ	ɸ̄	ɸ̄	ɸ̄	ɸ̄	ɸ̄	ɸ̄
qe	qu	qi	qa	qué	q	qo
ɸ̄	ɸ̄	ɸ̄	ɸ̄	ɸ̄	ɸ̄	ɸ̄

qhe	qhu	qli	qha	qhé	qh	qho	
ŋ	ŋr	ŋl	ŋ	ŋ	ŋ	ŋ	
be	bu	bi	ba	bé	b	bo	
ń	ńr	ńl	ń	ń	ń	ń	
ve	vu	vi	va	vé	v	vo	
ʈ	ʈr	ʈl	ʈ	ʈ	ʈ	ʈ	
te	tu	ti	ta	té	t	to	
ʈʂ	ʈʂr	ʈʂl	ʈʂ	ʈʂ	ʈʂ	ʈʂ	
che	chu	chi	cha	ché	ch	cho	
ɳ	ɳr	ɳl	ɳ	ɳ	ɳ	ɳ	
ha	hu	hi	ha	hé	h	ho	
ɛb	ɛb̚	ɛb̚l	ɛb̚	ɛb̚	ɛb̚	ɛb̚	
che	chu	chi	cha	ché	ch	cho	explosive
ɿ	ɿr	ɿl	ɿ	ɿ	ɿ	ɿ	
ne	nu	ni	na	né	n	no	
ń	ńr	ńl	ń	ń	ń	ń	
ńe	ńnu	ńni	ńna	ńné	ńn	ńno	
ħ	ħr	ħl	ħ	ħ	ħ	ħ	
e	u	i	a	é	ī	o	
ħ	ħr	ħl	ħ	ħ	ħ	ħ	
ke	ku	ki	ka	ké	k	ko	
ńń	ńńr	ńńl	ńń	ńń	ńń	ńń	
khe	khu	khi	kha	khé	kh	kho	
ə	ər	əl	ə	ə	ə	ə	
we	wu	wi	wa	wé	w	wo	
ð	ðr	ðl	ð	ð	ð	ð	
e	u	i	a	é	ī	o	explosive
ħ	ħr	ħl	ħ	ħ	ħ	ħ	
ze	zu	zi	za	zé	z	zo	
ńń	ńńr	ńńl	ńń	ńń	ńń	ńń	
zhe	zhu	zhi	zha	zhé	zh	zho	explosive
ɻ	ɻr	ɻl	ɻ	ɻ	ɻ	ɻ	
ye	yu	yi	ya	yé	y	yo	
ɻ	ɻr	ɻl	ɻ	ɻ	ɻ	ɻ	
de	du	di	da	dé	d	do	

je	ju	ji	ja	jé	j	jo
ge	gu	gi	ga	gé	g	go
m	m̄	m̄	m̄	m̄	m̄	m̄
te	tu	ti	ta	té	t	to
ch̄						
che	chu	chi	cha	ché	ch	cho
h̄	h̄	h̄	h̄	h̄	h̄	h̄
pe	pu	pi	pa	pé	p	po
z̄	z̄	z̄	z̄	z̄	z̄	z̄
tse	tsu	tsi	tsa	tsé	ts	tso
θ̄	θ̄	θ̄	θ̄	θ̄	θ̄	θ̄
tse	tsu	tsi	tsa	tsé	ts	tso
đ̄	đ̄	đ̄	đ̄	đ̄	đ̄	đ̄
fe	fu	fi	fa	fé	f	fo
T̄	T̄	T̄	T̄	T̄	T̄	T̄
pe	pu	pi	pa	pé	p	po

Explanation of 6th Order

The 6th order can be pronounced without vowel such as the last consonant at the end of a word. For example, *camel* in Tigrinya is ነመል, or *gmel*. The ከ is 6th order, and is written phonetically like ‘g’. It will sound similar to the ‘g’ sound you make when you say *green*. The ሠ or ‘l’ is also 6th order and does not have a vowel sound. Therefore, it is just written phonetically as ‘l’ and pronounced as you would the last sound in the word *camel*. The 6th order is sometimes confusing for people because it can represent a consonant with no vowel.

In this book you will notice that the apostrophe (‘) is sometimes used to express reading a consonant without vowel. Particularly, if not used it might give a different meaning. An example is the Tigrinya word for *polite*. In *Fidel*, it is spelled as follows: ተዢት. It is pronounced like this: **t’het**. The apostrophe shows that there is a brief pause after the t-sound, so it will be pronounced as **t’het** rather than...thet.

The apostrophe is not used in all 6th order consonants, just when it is needed to indicate a minor pause before the next letter. For example, the word for diamond is አልማዝ. It is pronounced as *almaz*. The ሙ is 6th order but only an I sound is pronounced without any vowel attached to it.

As you can see in the following table, the ከ is used to represent the 6th order vowel sound አ. An example: the word for *God* is አግላዊር. Phonetically it is spelled ካግናብሬ when broken down phonetically; it looks like iጀ gጀ zit. አ bጀ hé ዮ r. The ከ is similar to how one would pronounce the 'i' in milk; consider pronouncing it without a vowel (mlk).

The ‘Explosive’ Consonants

Note on the pronunciation guide that some letters have an *explosive* pronunciation. Some consonants in Tigrinya are spelled alike, but express different sounds. For example, the English sound for *che* is written as ቅ and *che* (when italic) is written as ሻ. However, the ሻ has an *explosive* sound, meaning it is a quicker and sharper phonation. In order to emphasize this, the phonated vowels are *italicized*. In order to understand the difference, it is best to practice with a native speaker.

There are also different varieties of the English letter ‘k’ sound. In this guide, ክ has the symbol ክ. There is also the more explosive ‘qe’ sound, which is written as ቁ. The explosive ቁ sound is similar to ክ but uses more force to produce the sound farther back in the roof of the mouth. Both of these letters have a Fidel version with the line above (ጀ/ቁ, khe/qhe). Those letters are similar, except that they have a breathier, more guttural sound (which vibrates the back/top of the palette) and is associated with Arabic/Semitic dialects.

Also, the letters that are spelled phonetically as ts have a sound that has no equivalent in English, but is similar to an ‘s’ that has a more forcefull sound almost has if you are merging a t and an s. For example, the word ተስቡቅ / ተስቁ - meaing *good* or *pretty*.

Vowel Pronunciation

The Tigrinya alphabet has two sets of vowels that follow the seven orders of pronunciation. The vowels አ እ ኤ ኦ ኢ ኧ ኩ are similar to the English vowels with a soft pronunciation. See comparable sounds in English below.

አ	እ	ዕ	ወ	ዐ	ዑ	ወ
e	u	i	a	é	ī	o
let	tube	spaghetti	class	fade	m(i)lk	door

The vowels ይ ዕ ወ ዔ ዕ ዕ are pronounced similarly to the above set, however, they are different in that they are phonated with a more guttural sound, emanating from the lowest part of the throat, which is constricted. This can be learned with practice and communicating with native Tigrinya speakers. In order to differentiate these sounds phonetically, the phonated vowels are *italicized*.

ዕ	ዕ-	ወ	ወ	ዕ	ዕ	ዕ
e	u	i	a	é	ī	o

The ñ

The phonetic sound ‘gn’ is symbolized by (ñ), and expresses the sound that is similar to the Spanish word **niño** or the French word *champagne*. An example of this sound is the word for judge **ññ**, which is pronounced as **daña**.

Additional Fidel

Some Fidel characters are outside the main seven orders. You are unlikely to use these often but they are listed here for your general knowledge. Occasionally, they are found in the language, but it is not as necessary to memorize them as the main orders.

ା	ୟ	ୢ	୧ୟ	୨ୟ	୩ୟ	୪ୟ	୫ୟ
lua	rua	chuā	chua	qua	zhua	tua	tua
ହୁ	୰ୁ	୩ୁ	୧୰ୁ	୨୰ୁ	୩୰ୁ	୪୰ୁ	୫୰ୁ
hua	sua	vua	nua	qhua	mua	pua	pua
ଶୁହା	୰ୁହା	୩ୁହା	୧୰ୁହା	୨୰ୁହା	୩୰ୁହା	୪୰ୁହା	୫୰ୁହା
କୁ	୰ୁ	୩ୁ	୧୰ୁ	୨୰ୁ	୩୰ୁ	୪୰ୁ	୫୰ୁ
que	quu	qui	quie	qhue	qhuu	qhui	qhuie
କୁଏ	୰ୁଏ	୩ୁଏ	୧୰ୁଏ	୨୰ୁଏ	୩୰ୁଏ	୪୰ୁଏ	୫୰ୁଏ
କୁହା	୰ୁହା	୩ୁହା	୧୰ୁହା	୨୰ୁହା	୩୰ୁହା	୪୰ୁହା	୫୰ୁହା

The goal of this book is to teach beginners enough vocabulary and grammar to communicate effectively in Tigrinya. Imperfect accents and grammatical errors are inevitable but by using the book along with classes, tutoring, or interacting with locals, you will learn quickly. Take some time to study this guide, as it will improve your pronunciation, listening, and comprehension.



TIGRINYA GRAMMAR

Vocabulary is an extremely important building block of a language. However, grammar is what ties nouns and verbs together to make coherent and meaningful phrases. By combining the basic grammar rules and a broad vocabulary, you can begin to speak Tigrinya effectively.

Like every language, there are general grammatical rules that provide a way to speak most phrases coherently. However, there are also many irregularities and many variations by region in spelling and pronunciation. Though Tigrinya can be challenging, by memorizing the general rules, and adapting to the occasional irregularities, one can learn the language. This section outlines the basic rules of Tigrinya grammar, including the following:

- Punctuation
- Questions
- Pronouns
- Demonstrative Adjectives
- Reflexive pronouns
- Object Pronouns
- Possessive
- Key verbs (to be, to have, to be present, to become)
- Present tense / Present continuous
- Past tense / Past continuous
- Future-tense
- Negatives
- Imperatives
- Pluralizing nouns and adjectives
- Gender specific nouns and adjectives
- Expressing ‘when / while’
- Comparisons
- Expressing preference
- Listing words

PUNCTUATION

In its written form, Tigrinya uses its own symbols for punctuation.

apostrophe	'	tqhsi	ጥቃሮ	ፋ
comma	,	serez	ሰረዝ	፡
parenthesis	()	qnf	ቅንፍ	()
period	.	arbaite netbi	አርባዕተ ነቶብ	።
question mark	?	h'to ml'kt	እኩ ሙልክት	︖
semi-colon	;	netsela serez	ነዥለ ሰረዝ	፤
colon	:	drb serez	ድርብ ሰረዝ	፤፤
exclamation	!	qal agano	ቁል አጋኖ	፣

ASKING QUESTIONS

Tigrinya has question words like *who*, *what*, *where* etc, as follows.

How much is it?	kndey iyu?	ከንደይ ካየ?
How much?	kndey?	ከንደይ?
How?	kemey?	ከመይ?
What time is it?	se'at kndey koynu?	ስዓት ከንደይ ክይኑ?
What?	intay?	እንታይ?
What happened?	intay koynu?	እንታይ ክይኑ?
When?	m'az?	ምዕዝ?
Where?	abey?	አበይ?
Which one? (m/f)	ayenay? / ayeneyti?	አያናይ? / አያናይቲ?
Who?	men?	ሙን?
Whose?	nay men?	ናይ ሙን?
Why?	n'mntay?	ንምንታይ?

Within the sentence structure, you can make a *yes/no* question by adding **do** (ፋ) to the end of the sentence. Do not forget, **do** (ፋ) will be pronounced like the first two letters in *dope*. Notice there are differences when you are addressing the question to a male or female. As a beginner, these might not be important, but for fluent speakers it is helpful to know the difference. Examples follow:

Did you like it? (m)	fetikhayo do?	ፈተክሬ ዶ?
Did you like it? (f)	fetikhiyo do?	ፈተክሬ ዶ?
Did you sleep? (m/f)	deqiska do ?	ደቀስካ/ክ ዶ?

Did you sleep? (m/f)	deqiski do?	ደቂስክ ደ?
Do you have coffee? (mf)	bun aleka / aleki do?	ቡን አለካ/ከ ደ?
Is there coffee? (to anyone)	bun alo do?	ቡን አሎ ደ?

If you want to express a question using the verb *to be* / **mkhuan** (ምኑ?), you can do this by adding a d-sound to the beginning of the conjugated verb *to be*. So instead of saying ‘raguid iyu do?; it is better to say **raguid dyu?** (*Is he fat?*) Examples follow:

Are you sad? (m)	hazinka dikha?	አዘንክሳ ፍቅር ደ?
Are you sad? (f)	hazinki dikhi?	አዘንክሳ ፍቅር?
Are you sick? (m/f)	hamimka/ki dikha/khi?	አማምሳ ፍቅር/ቅር?
Is it good?	tsbuqh dyu?	ጥቡቅ ደ?
Is she fat?	reguad dyu?	ረጋድ ደ?
Is he fat?	raguid dyu?	ራጋይድ ደ?
Is he American?	americawi dyu?	አሜሪካዊ ደ?
Is she Ethiopian?	itiyopiyawit dyu?	ኢትዮጵያዊት ደ?
Are we in Tigray?	ab tigray dina zelena?	አብ ቴግራይ ፍቅር ንግድ?

When the verb is a *to be* question in the past tense, one uses the past tense of the verb **mnbar**.

Were you sad? (m/f)	hazinka nérka do?	አዘንክሳ ነርክ ደ?
Were you sad? (m/f)	hazinki nérki do?	አዘንክሳ ነርኪ ደ?
Was it good?	tsbuqh neyru do?	ጥቡቅ ካይሩ ደ?
Were we in Tigray?	ab tigray nérrna do?	አብ ቴግራይ ነርና ደ?

As in other languages, you can make a question by speaking a statement by raising the tone of your voice at the end. Example, *You like it? You are coming?*

PRONOUNS

Subject pronouns are words that take the place of a subject in a sentence. For example, *he* replaces *Samuel* in *Samuel went to the park*. The following table shows Tigrinya subject pronouns. Similar to English, these are used to describe the subject of the sentence (i.e. **He** went to the park). When speaking Tigrinya, it is not always necessary to say the pronoun since the conjugated verb has prefixes and suffixes that indicate the subject verb agreement.

When translating *it*, one uses the pronoun and verb agreement that is equivalent to *him/her*. There is no known rule why particular objects are considered feminine or masculine. For example, a car is usually feminine, a ball is feminine,

and a chair is masculine. All the objects use the pronoun *it* as a subject. Therefore; in Tigrinya, **I liked the red car** would be written as **itä qeyah makina fetye** (እታ ቅይሕ ምኑና ፕተያ). The word **itä** (እታ) is equivalent to *the*, and indicates it is a feminine object. As a beginner, you can get away with mistakes on gender of random objects, however, it's advisable to address people using their correct gender indicators.

In Tigrinya, there are four different ways to say *you* because there are male and female forms of the pronoun depending on whom you address. As well, there are *respect* forms that you reserve for speaking politely to elderly or persons of stature. In addition, there are male/female versions of the pronoun *they*. When speaking Tigrinya, a beginner might not use the correct form between the informal and polite form, or the male and female form, but attempts to use the correct pronoun form are always appreciated. In the beginning, just focus on getting gender right, then as you advance you can use the 'respect' forms.

Note the following abbreviations that are used for gender throughout this book:

(m) = male, singular / (f) = female, singular

(m/f) = both male and female

(m. pl) = male, plural / (f. pl) = female, plural

Pronoun	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I	ane	እን
you (m)	nskha	ንስኬ
you (f)	nskhi	ንስኩ
you (m. pl / respect)	nskhatkum	ንስኩትኩም
you (f. pl / respect)	nskhatkn	ንስኩትኩን
he (m)	nsu	ንሱ
he (respect)	nsom	ንሱም
she (f)	nsa	ንሳ
she (respect)	nsen	ንሳን
we / us	nħna	ንኩና
they (f. pl)	nsaten	ንሳተን
they (m. pl)	nsatom	ንሳቶም
it (f/m) (object)	itä'a / ītuy	እተክ / እተክ

For the sake of simplicity, not all forms are shown for each grammar example. Verbs that end with **ka** or **kha** are intended for speaking to a male (singular). If you want to convert the phrase for speaking to female (singular), simply make the suffix **khi** or **ki**. For a plural – or older man – use **kum/khum**, and for a plural – or older woman – use **kn/khn**. Rememebering these suffixes gives you many clues to who is being spoken to, or about. There is no difference between **kha**

and **ka** or **khi** and **ki** other than pronunciation, the difference in spelling just represents regional variation.

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES

Demonstrative adjectives replace nouns. They place emphasis on specific things or people. They can also indicate whether they are replacing singular or plural words and give the location of the object. Example: this book, that cow, those people, these days; etc.

Demonstrative Adjectives	Phonetic	Tigrinya
this (m)	ízi	እዝ
this (f)	ízi'a	እዝእ
that (m)	íti	እቲ
that (f)	íti'a	እቲእ
those (m. pl)	íti'om	እቲእም
those (f. pl)	íti'en	እቲእን
these (m. pl)	ízi'om	እዝእም
these (f. pl)	ízi'en	እዝእን
none	m'nm	ምንም
either	hadi'u	አዲእ

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

Reflexive pronouns are used to refer the action back to itself. For example, *I did it myself. She ate it by herself. Let us congratulate ourselves*, etc. Following are Tigrinya reflexive pronouns.

Reflexive Pronoun	Phonetic	Tigrinya
myself	ba'iley	ባልይ
yourself (m)	ba'ilkha	ባልክ
yourself (f)	ba'ilkhi	ባልክ
himself	ba'ilu	ባል
herself	ba'ila	ባል
ourselves	ba'ilna	ባልና
yourselves (m.pl)	ba'ilkhum	ባልናም
yourselves (f.pl)	ba'ilkhn	ባልናን
themselves	ba'ilom	ባልም

<u>Examples</u>	<u>Phonetic</u>	<u>Tigrinya</u>
I did the work myself .	izi srah ba'iley seriheyo.	እሮ ስራክ በልዕይ ስራከቦ::
Get it yourself . (m)	ba'ilkha rkhebo.	ባልካ ክሳቦ::
Get it yourself . (f)	ba'ilkhi rkhebiyo.	ባልክ ክሳቢዮ::
He hurt himself .	ba'ilu godiu.	ባልተ ካዜለ::
She hurt herself .	ba'ilä godi'a.	ባልኢ ካዜለ::
We love ourselves .	ba'ilna nfoti ina.	ባልና ጽፈተ እና::
They paid for themselves .	nay ba'ilom kefilom.	ናይ በልሞም ካፈሎም::

POSSESSIVE

One way to show possession, or ownership of something, is using the possessive pronoun, shown in the following table. As you can see from the sample sentences, the possessive pronoun goes before the verb, so it is literally translated *Yours it is*, *Mine it is*, etc. In the following table, the typical suffix for each pronoun is in **bold** to show how each is different from the base **nat**.

<u>Possessive Pronoun</u>	<u>Phonetic</u>	<u>Tigrinya</u>
my / mine	natey	ናተይ
yours (m)	natka	ናትካ
yours (f)	natki	ናትኪ
yours (m. pl.)	natatkum	ናታትኪም
yours (f. pl.)	natatkn	ናታትኪን
yours (for older man)	natom	ናቶም
yours (for older woman)	natkn / naten	ናትኪን / የናተን
his (m)	natu	ናቱ
hers (f)	nata	ናታ
theirs (m. pl)	natatom	ናታቶም
theirs (f. pl)	nataten	ናታተን
ours	natna	ናትና

Examples

Is this his ?	natu dyu?	ናቱ ዲየ?
Is this hers ?	nata dyu?	ናታ ዲየ?
Is this yours ? (m)	natka dyu?	ባልካ ዲየ?
Is this yours ? (f)	natki dyu?	ባልኪ ዲየ?

It is mine.	natey iyu .	ናተይ ካሮ::
This is yours (m).	īzi natka iyu.	እዝናትካ ካሮ::
This is yours (f).	īzi natki iyu.	እዝናትኪ ካሮ::

Another way to express possession is to add a suffix to the end of a noun that refers to the person in possession. As you can see in the following table the noun **srah** (meaning *work* or *job*) is amended with the suffix which generally sounds like the ending of the appropriate pronoun – for example **nskha** / **srahkha**, **nsatom** / **srahtom**, etc. The exception is the *my* form which has an ey sound. This pattern is consistent for most nouns, so once memorized it is easy to express possession by adding the suffix.

my job	srahey	ስራሸይ
your job (m)	srahkha	ስራሸክሳ
your job (f)	srahkhi	ስራሸክሽ
your job (m. pl)	srahkhum	ስራሸክሽም
your job (f. pl)	srahkhn	ስራሸክሽን
their job (m.pl)	srahtom	ስራሸክም
their job (f. pl)	srahten	ስራሸክን
our job	srahna	ስራሸኑ

One can also use the word **nay** (ናይ), meaning “of”. For example:
It is the neighbor's house. īti nay gorebét geza iyu. (እቲናይ ጽጋብት ገዛ ካሮ::)

TO BE

Verbs provide the action attached to a noun. Conjugations of the verbs *to be* (**mkhuan** / ምክሃን) and *to have* (**mhlaw** / ምዕላው) must be memorized immediately to become expressive in the language.

to be - (mkhuan) (ሙኑን)

PRESENT			PAST		
I am...	īye	አያ	I was	neyre	ነይረ
You are (m)	ikha	አ.ቻ	You were (m)	nérka	ነርካ
You are (f)	ikhi	አ.ቻ	You were (f)	nérki	ነርኪ
You are (m, pl)	ikhum	አ.ቻዎ	You were (m, pl)	nérkum	ነርኪዎ
You are (f, pl)	ikhn	አ.ቻዎ	You were (f, pl)	nérkn	ነርኪዎ
He is	īyu	አያ	He was	neyru	ነይሩ
She is	īya	አያ	She was	neyra	ነይራ
They are (m/f pl)	iyom / īyen	አያዎ / አያን	They were (m/f pl)	neyrom / neyren	ነይሮዎ / ከይሮን
We are	ina	አና	We were	néra	ነኋና
NEGATIVE PRESENT			NEGATIVE PAST		
I am not	aykonkun	አይኮንቱን	I was not	ayneberkun	አይነበሩን
You are not (m)	aykonkan	አይኮንካን	You were not (m)	ayneberkan	አይነበሩን
You are not (f)	aykon'kn	አይኮንክን	You were not (f)	ayneberkn	አይነበሩን
You are not (m, pl)	aykonkum'n	አይኮንቱዎን	You were not (m, pl)	ayneberkum'n	አይነበሩዎን
You are not (f, pl)	aykonk'n	አይኮንክዎን	You were not (f, pl)	ayneberkn'n	አይነበሩክዎን
He is not	aykonen	አይኮንን	He was not	ayneberen	አይነበሩን
She is not	aykonet'n	አይኮንትን	She was not	ayneberet'n	አይነበሩትን
They are not (m/f pl)	aykonun / aykonan	አይኮኖን / አይኮናን	They were not (m/f pl)	ayneberun / ayneberan	አይነበሩን / አይነበሩን
We are not	aykon'nan	አይኮኖናን	We were not	aynebernan	አይነበሩናን

Present	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I am Ethiopian.	ityopiyawi īye.	አ.ት.ሮ.ያ.ዊ አያ::
You are short (m/f)	hatsir ikha /ikhi.	አ.ዘ.ር አ.ቻ / አ.ቻ::
She is beautiful.	tsbqhti īya.	ጥብቅተ አያ::
We are Americans.	amérikawiyān ina.	አ.ማ.ሪ.ካ.ዎ.ያን አና::
Past		
I was a doctor.	hakim neyre.	አ.ከ.ም ቴይረ::
You were sick (m)	hamimka nérka.	አ.ማ.ም.ካ ቴርካ::
You were sick (f).	hamimki nérki.	አ.ማ.ም.ኪ ቴርኪ::
He was happy.	hgus neyru.	አ.ገ.ሸ ቴይሩ::
We were heroic.	jeganu nérna.	ጃ.ገ.ኅ ቴርና::
They were not honest.(m)	qnu'at ayneberun.	ቁ.ና.ት አይ.ነ.በ.ሩ.ን::

TO BECOME

In English, we use the word *become* to describe a change that has happened or is in the process of happening or is developing into something. In Tigrinya, phrases that describe *become* in past or present are derived from the verb **mkhuan** – *to be*.

Past	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I became	koyne	ከሬ
You became (m)	koynka	ከሬከ
You became (f)	koynki	ከሬከ
He became	koynu	ከሬ
She became	koyna	ከሬ
We became	koyn'a	ከሬኑ
They became	koynom	ከሬም

Present Continous

I am becoming	ykhewn alekhu	ይክዎን አለኝ
You are becoming (m)	tkhewn alekha	ትክዎን አለኝ
You are becoming (f)	tkhoni alekhi	ትክኒ አለኝ
He is becoming	ykhewn alo	ይክዎን አለ
She is becoming	tkhewn ala	ትክዎን አለ
We are becoming	nkhewn alena	ንክዎን አለና
They are becoming	ykhonu alewu	ይክኑ አለው

Examples

I became a runner.	goyayi koyne.	ገየይ ካሬ::
You became a teacher (m).	memhr koynka.	መምህር ካሬከ::
They became rich.	haftam koynom.	ሃፍታም ካሬም::
You are becoming smart. (f)	gobez tkhoni alekhi.	ጋብዝ ተክኒ አለኝ::
He is becoming lazy.	senef ykhewn alo.	ሰነፍ የይክዎን አለ::
She is becoming beautiful.	tsbqhti tkhewn ala.	ጥብቃት ተክዎን አለ::
What happened?	intay koynu.	እንታይ ካሬ?
What happened to you? (m/f)	intay koynka/i.	እንታይ ካሬከ/ከ?

TO HAVE

The verb **mhlaw** (ማሬልው) is very important to the Tigrinya language. This verb can be somewhat confusing to foreigners because despite having one infinitive it really has several meanings – *to have* (possession), *to be present*, and *to be living*. There are several forms of its conjugation. The important thing is to figure out what you want to say, and learn how to use the verb to express that.

There are two forms of conjugating this verb, as shown in the following tables. Compounding this confusion is that when conjugated in the past tense, these verbs take on a derivative form of the verb **mobar**, meaning *to live*. In these irregular situations, it is probably best to focus on memorizing the conjugations, rather than trying to use a rule.

The table on next page shows examples of the verb **mhlaw** (ማሬልው) / to express possession. This verb is also called **mwanan** (ማወንናን).



She has beautiful eyes.

(nsa) **tsbuqh ayni alewa.** / (ንሳ) ታሸቻ ዘይና አለዋ::

to have - (mhlaw) (መሸጥ) / (mwnan) (መውኑ)

PRESENT		PAST			
I have	aleni	አለኒ	I had	neyruni	ነይሩኒ
You have (m)	aleka	አለካ	You had (m)	neyruka	ነይሩካ
You have (f)	aleki	አለኪ	You had (f)	neyruki	ነይሩኪ
You have (m. pl)	alekum	አለከም	You had (m. pl)	neyrukum	ነይሩክም
You have (f. pl)	alek'n	አለከን	You had (f. pl)	neyruk'n	ነይሩክን
He has	alewo	አለዎ	He had	neyruwo	ነይሩዎ
She has	alewa	አለዋ	She had	neyruwa	ነይሩዋ
They have	alewom	አለወም	They had	neyruwom	ነይሩወም
We have	alena	አለኅ	We had	neyruna	ነይሩኅ
NEGATIVE PRESENT		NEGATIVE PAST			
I don't have	yebleyn	የብለይን	I didn't have	ayneberen'n	አይነበረንን
You don't have (m)	yeblikan	የብልካን	You didn't have (m)	ayneberekan	አይነበረካን
You don't have (f)	yeblikn	የብልክን	You didn't have (f)	ayneberek'n	አይነበረክን
You don't have (m. pl)	yeblikum'n	የብልክምን	You didn't have (m. pl)	ayneberekum'n	አይነበረክምን
You don't have (f. pl)	yeblikn'n	የብልክንን	You didn't have (f. pl)	ayneberek'n'n	አይነበረክንን
He does not have	yeblun	የብሉን	He didn't have	ayneberon	አይነበሮን
She does not have	yeblan	የብሉን	She didn't have	ayneberan	አይነበሮን
They do not have	yeblom'n	የብሉምን	They didn't have	ayneberom'n	አይነበሮምን
We do not have	yeblnan	የብሉናን	We didn't have	ayneberenan	አይነበሮናን

Examples	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I have a cat.	dmu aleni.	ድሙ አለኒ፡፡
He does not have a cat.	dmu yeblun.	ድሙ የብሉን፡፡
We had clothes.	kdan neyruna.	ከዳን ነይሩኅ፡፡
You didn't have a dog. (m)	kelbi ayneberekan.	ከልቢ እይነበረካን፡፡

TO BE PRESENT

The verb **mhlaw** has a number of ways it can be conjugated. This table represents the English verb *to be present*. It also indicates the presence of something tangible or intangible, such as *There is beer in the refrigerator* or *we don't have peace*.

to be present - (mhlaw) (ምዕለው)

PRESENT		PAST		
I am present	alekhu	አለሁ	I was present	neyre
You are present (m)	alekha	አለሁ	You were present (m)	nérka
You are present (f)	alekhi	አለሁ	You were present (f)	nérki
You are present (m. pl)	alekhum	አለሁዎ	You were present (m. pl)	nérkum
You are present (f. pl)	alekhn	አለሁን	You were present (f. pl)	nérkn
He is present	alo	አለ	He was present	neyru
She is present	ala	አለ	She was present	neyra
They are present	alewu	አለዎ	They were present	neyrom
We are present	alena	አለኝ	We were present	nérna
NEGATIVE PRESENT		NEGATIVE PAST		
I am not present	yelekhun	የለከሁን	I was not present	ayneberkun
You are not present (m)	yelekhan	የለከሁ	You were not present (m)	ayneberkan
You are not present (f)	yelekhn	የለከሁ	You weren't present (f)	ayneberk'n
You are not present (m.pl)	yelekhum'n	የለከሁዎን	You weren't present (m.pl)	ayneberkum'n
You are not present (f. pl)	yelekhn'n	የለከሁንን	You weren't present (f. pl)	ayneberkn'n
He is not present	yelen	የለን	He was not present	ayneberen
She is not present	yelan	የለን	She was not present	ayneberet'n
They are not present	yelewun	የለዎን	They were not present	ayneberun
We are not present	yelenan	የለኝን	We were not present	aynebernan

When someone asks *How are you?* a common informal response is - **alekhu** (me) or - **alena** (we) implying the notion *I am here / We are here...i.e. We are alive.* If someone asks *Where are you?* a response could be **ab geza alekhu**, meaning, *I am at home.*

Examples:	Phonetic	Tigrinya
There is food.	mgbí alo.	ምብዑል አለ::
Abraham is not here.	abraham yelen.	አብርሃም የለን::
She is not there.	(nsa) abzi yelan.	(ንሳ) አብዕስ የለን::
They had bananas.	banana neyruwom.	ባናዎን ካይሩዋዎ::
There are dogs.	abti akhal'b alewu.	አብተ እክሳብ አለዎ::
Yesterday, we were not present.	tmali, aynebernan.	ታማለ አይነበርኝ::

OBJECT PRONOUNS

An object pronoun is a personal pronoun that is the indirect or direct object of a verb or preposition. It refers to me/him/her/us/them rather than *I/he/she/we/they*.

In the sentence, *She gave it to him*; she is the subject pronoun and him is the object pronoun. If you say, *the story is about me*, the object pronoun is me. In Tigrinya, objects are expressed as a suffix following a command, verb, or preposition.

There are generally two types of suffixes for the object. One is more direct. These are used for *Give me*, *Tell him*, *Help her*, *Pay us*, and *Take them*, etc.

The other form is somewhat indirect. In English, it would be the equivalent of asking or telling someone to do something ‘*for*’ him/her. For example, *Bring for me*, *Call for him*, *Pray for her*. *Do it for us*. *Give for them* (meaning, *Give on their behalf*).

The main difference between these forms is that the example with (*for me/him/her* etc.) uses an ‘l’ (el) sound. See the following example and the table below. This can be summed up as follows:

Take me . (m)	wsedeni.	ወ-ሰደኒ፡፡
Take me (f)	wsedni	ወ-ሰደኒ
Take for me . (m)	wsedeley.	ወ-ሰደለይ፡፡
Take for me . (f)	wsedley	ወ-ሰደለይ

In the example above, a beginner won’t be expected to say the verb perfectly by gender. In the table below, the typical object pronoun suffixes are provided.

Object	Suffix	Tigrinya	Example	Meaning
me	...ni	… ን	habeni	give me
him	...o	… አ	habo	give him
her	...a	… ኦ	haba	give her
us	...na	… ኅ	habena	give us
them	...om	… ኅም	habom	give them
me	...ley	… ሌይ	habeley	give for me
him	...lu	… ሌ	habelu	give for him
her	...la	… ሌ	habela	give for her
us	...lna	… ሌኅ	habelna	give for us
them	...lom	… ሌጻም	habelom	give on their behalf

Examples	Phonetic	Tigrinya
Call me. (m)	dewleley.	ደወለለይ::
Call me. (f)	dewl'ley.	ደወልለይ::
Call them.	dewlelom.	ደወለሎም::
Bring for me. (m)	amtseley.	አምስለይ::
Bring for us.	amtselna.	አምስለና::
Do it for me (m/f).	gbereley / gberley	ገበረለይ / ጽበርለይ::
Do it for us (m/f).	gbereln a / gberlna.	ገበርለና / ጽበርለና::
Take for him.	wsedelu.	ውሰደሉ::
Give me the book.	itti mets 'haf habeni.	እቲ መቻኬኑ የበኑ::
Give her the book.	itti mets 'haf haba.	እቲ መቻኬኑ የባ::
Give us the book.	itti mets 'haf habena.	እቲ መቻኬኑ የበና::
Write it for me (m).	tsehafeley	ጥሬፈለይ::
Write it for me (f).	tsehafley	ጥሬቀለይ::
Tell him.	ngero.	ንጋ::
Show them.	ariyom.	አሪያም::
Help us.	ha'gzena.	አግዘና::

Following are examples of object pronouns when used with common prepositions.

about me	bzaibay	ብዛብይ
about you (m)	bzaibakha	ብዛብካ
about you (f)	bzaibakhi	ብዛብካ
about you (pl)	bzaibakhum	ብዛብካሁም
about him	bzaiba'u	ብዛብአ
about her	bzaiba'a	ብዛብአ
about us	bzaibana	ብዛብና
about them (f. pl)	bzaiba'aten	ብዛብኑትን
about them (m. pl)	bzaiba'atom	ብዛብኑቶም
<i>It is about her.</i>	bzaiba'a iyu.	ብዛብአ እዩ::
to me	na'ay	ናይ
to you (m)	na'akha	ናእክ
to you (f)	na'akhi	ናእክ
to you (pl)	na'akhatkum	ናእክታሁም
to him	n'uū	ናዕህ

to her	na'aa	ናእ
to us	na'ana	ናእና
to them (m. pl)	na'aatom	ናእአቶም
to them (f. pl)	na'aaten	ናእተን
<i>Give it to them (m. pl)</i>	na'aatom habom	ናእአቶም ኃቦም
<i>Give it to them (f. pl)</i>	na'aaten haben	ናእተን ኃቦን
with me	msay	ምሳይ
with you (m)	msakha	ምሳክአ
with you (f)	msakhi	ምሳክዴ
with you (m. pl)	msakhatkum	ምሳክትከም
with you (f. pl)	msakhatkn	ምሳክትከን
with him	ms'u	ምሳእ
with her	ms'a	ምሳእ
with us	msana	ምሳና
with them (m. pl)	ms'atom	ምሳእቶም
with them (f. pl)	ms'aten	ምሳእተን
<i>I came with you. (m)</i>	ane msakha mets'i'e.	አነ ምሳክአ ሚቻኤ::
without you (m/f)	bzey ze'akha/khi	ብዘይ ዘ'አክሐ /ክዴ
without her.	bzey nsa	ብዘይ ነሳ

THE INFINITIVE VERB AND THE PRESENT TENSE

Tigrinya verbs have an infinitive form, the basic form of each verb. In English, the infinitive is usually preceded by *to*. For example, *to eat*, *to go*, etc. In Tigrinya, the infinitive starts with the 6th order **m** sound (as in *milk*). It would be used to say something like *I want to speak* - **m'zrab delye** - (ምዝራብ ፍልየ). Examples:

to eat	m'bla'i	ምብላይ
to go	m'khad	ምክዳድ
to speak	m'zrab	ምዝራብ

Prefixes and suffixes are added to indicate the pronoun when converting the infinitive form of the verb to the present tense *I, you, he, she, we, they* form. As you can see, the bold letters in the following table are generally consistent for all verbs. Once memorized, they can be used each time when speaking in the present tense.

In Tigrinya, unlike English, it is not always necessary to say the pronoun when making a phrase because the verb itself indicates the pronoun. For example, to say *we eat*, it is only necessary to say **nbeli'** (ንብል). It is not necessary to precede

the verb with *we* / **nhna** / ነኩና since the verb conjugation indicates already that it is speaking of *we*. Saying **nhna** before the verb places an emphasis on the pronoun, so it can be omitted, unless the intention is to emphasize the subject or pronoun.

A confusing aspect of Tigrinya is that the 1st and 3rd person male is conjugated exactly the same. The 2nd person male and the 3rd person female are also conjugated exactly the same. Therefore, unless the context makes it obvious whose action the verb describes, it might be helpful to use the pronoun. On the same note, the conjugated verb for *you* (male, 2nd person, singular) is the same as *she* (female, 3rd person, singular.). See examples below:

Verb: (to eat)	pronoun	m'bla'i	ምብላል
I eat	ane / አነ	ybel'i	ይበል
You eat (m)	nskha / ነስኬ	tbel'i	ትበል
You eat (f)	nskhi / ነስኬ	tbel'i	ትበል
You eat (m. pl)	nskhatcum / ነስኬትኩም	tbel'u	ትበል
You eat (f. pl)	nskhatkn / ነስኬትኩን	tbel'a	ትበል
He eats	nsu / ነሱ	ybel'i	ይበል
She eats	nsa / ነሳ	tbel'i	ትበል
We eat	nhna / ነኩና	nbel'i	ንበል
They eat (f. pl)	nsaten / ነሳተን	ybel'a	ይበል
They eat (m. pl)	nsatom / ነሳቶም	ybel'u	ይበል
Verb: (to go)	pronoun	m'khad	ምኑድ
I go	ane / አነ	ykhed	ይኑድ
You go (m)	nskha / ነስኬ	tkhed	ትኑድ
You go (f)	nskhi / ነስኬ	tkhedi	ትኑድ
You go (m. Pl)	nskhatcum / ነስኬትኩም	tkhedu	ትኑድ
You go (f.pl)	nskhatkn / ነስኬትኩን	tkheda	ትኑድ
He goes	nsu / ነሱ	ykhed	ይኑድ
She goes	nsa / ነሳ	tkhed	ትኑድ
We go	nhna / ነኩና	nkhed	ንኑድ
They go (f. pl)	nsaten / ነሳተን	ykheda	ይኑድ
They go (m. pl)	nsatom / ነሳቶም	ykhedu	ይኑድ
Verb: (to speak)	pronoun	m'zrab	ምዝራብ
I speak	ane / አነ	yzareb	ይዛረብ

You speak (m)	nskha / ነስኬ	tzareb	ትሬብ
You speak (f)	nskhi / ነስኩ	tzarebi	ትሬቢ
You speak (f. pl)	nskhatkn / ነስኩተኞች	tzareba	ትሬቦ
You speak (m. pl)	nskhatkum / ነስኩተኞዢ	tzarebu	ትሬቦ
He speaks	nsu / ነሱ	yzareb	ይሬብ
She speaks	nsa / ነሳ	tzareb	ትሬብ
We speak	nħna / ነእና	nzareb	ንሬብ
They speak (f. pl)	nsaten / ነእተን	yzareba	ይሬቦ
They speak (m. pl)	nsatom / ነእቶዢ	yzarebu	ይሬቦ

While there are quite a few irregularly conjugated verbs, most verbs follow this basic pattern in the present tense. As you can see, each infinitive verb is broken down into a root form; the most basic form without prefix or suffix.

It may take some time to learn the basic present tense form (without prefix / suffix) of each infinitive. Generally, they resemble the infinitive, with the **m** dropped. However, you also find that a 4th order **a** sound that is in the infinitive often becomes a 6th order **i** as in (milk) sound when conjugated. Here are some examples.

	Infinitive	(1 st /3 rd person male singular)
believe	m'īman	y'ammn
	ማለምን	ይለምን
call (phone)	mdwal	y'dwl
	ማድዋል	ይድዋል
gain / increase	mwsakh	ywskh
	ማው-\ክ	ይው-\ክ
finish	mwda'i	ywdi
	ማውዳእ	ይውዳእ
see	mr'ay	yr'i
	ማርአይ	ይርአይ
sell	mshyat	ysheyt
	ማሻያት	ይሻያት

It can be challenging to conjugate Tigrinya verbs. The prefix and suffixes are consistent but changing the infinitive form to the root conjugated form varies. In lieu of memorizing these irregular patterns, it might be easier to memorize the actual conjugation using the extensive list of verbs provided on page 165, or learn by pronunciation.

USING TWO VERBS

The simplest way to combine verbs is to use the **infinitive followed by the conjugated version of a verb**. However, the order is backwards from English. So, *We need to go*, would be said *We to go need*. It can take a while to get used to! This pattern is the same for present, past, continuous, or future tenses. See the following examples. In the middle column, a literal translation is shown to help understand typical sentence structure.

I like to run.	ane mguyay yefetw.	(እን) ባዕትያይ (የሆነ) ይፈጥው
	<i>Lit:</i> I to run like.	
You needed to eat.	nskha mbla'i dlyeka.	ንስኩል ምብላል ደልየካ::
	<i>Lit:</i> You to eat needed.	
She doesn't want to drink.	nsa mstay aytdelyn.	ንሳ መስተያድ አይታደለይ::
	<i>Lit:</i> She to <u>drink</u> doesn't want.	
We learn to pray.	nhma mtslay n'mahar.	ንዝና መቻላይ ነማዘር::
	<i>Lit:</i> We to pray learn.	

THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

The present continuous form of a verb describes something that is currently happening. For example, *I am eating*. *They are drinking*, etc. To make a present continuous statement in Tigrinya, use a combination as follows:

- (Present tense-of action verb) + (present tense conjugation of the verb **mhlaw** / ባዕለው)

mhlaw (ባዕለው) literally means *to live*, or *to be present*, but in this context it means *is happening*. Review conjugation of **mhlaw** on page 27.

In this example, the verb *to go* (**mkhad**) is expressed in the present continuous. The first word is the present tense conjugation of **mkhad**; the second word is the present tense conjugation of **mhlaw**. When combined, they express the present continuous.

Example	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I am going.	ykheyd alekhu.	ይኩይድ አለኝ::
You are going. (m)	tkheyd alekha.	ትኩይድ አለኝ::
You are going. (f)	tkhedi alekhi.	ትኩድ አለኝ::
You are going. (m. pl.)	tkhedu alekhum.	ትኩዶ አለኝዎ::
You are going. (f. pl.)	tkheda alekhn.	ትኩዶ አለኝን::
He is going.	ykheyd alo.	ይኩይድ አሎ::
She is going.	tkheyd ala.	ትኩይድ አላ::
We are going	nkheyd alena.	ንኩይድ አለና::
They are going. (f. pl.)	ykheda alewa.	ይኩዶ አለዋ::
They are going. (m. pl.)	ykhedu alewu.	ይኩዶ አለወ::

Other examples of present continuous:

I am staying.	ytsenh alekhu.	ይጥንኩ አለኝ::
You are writing. (m)	t'ts 'hf alekha.	ትፋስኬ አለኝ::
You are writing. (f)	t'ts 'hfi alekhi.	ትፋስኬ አለኝ::
She is talking.	tzareb ala.	ትዛረብ አላ::
We are learning.	nmehar alena.	ንመሃር አለና::
They are eating. (m/pl)	nsatom ybel'u alewu.	ንሰተም ይበልዎ አለወ::
Are you going? (m)	tkhed alekha do?	ትኩድ አለኝ ዳ?
Are you going? (f)	tkhedi alekhi do?	ትኩድ አለኝ ዳ?

GERUNDS

In English, a gerund is the *ing* form of a verb, and is often used like a noun. For example, *learning*, *playing*, *thinking* are activities. In Tigrinya, the verb in its infinitive form can be used the same as a gerund. So, *to play* and *playing* would both be expressed as *m̄tswat* (ምዕጥዋት). The 'ሑ' is apostrophed to indicate emphasis. One could say *To play is fun – or – playing is fun*. Of course, if expressing *He is playing* then you would conjugate as typical for the male third-person present tense.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
to dance	ms̄saī	ምስሳል
I am dancing.	ys̄s̄i alekhu.	ይስሳል አለኝ::
Dancing is difficult.	ms̄saī fetani iyu.	ምስሳል ፈታኝ ነላየ::
to get	m'r kab	ምርካብ
She is getting...	...t'rekb ala	...ትረክብ አላ::
Getting milk is easy.	tseba mrkab qelil iyu.	በባ ዘርካብ ቅለል እየ::
to think	mhsab	ምስባብ
He is thinking.	yhasb alo.	ይስባብ አላ::
Thinking about dinner.	bzaiba d'rar mhsab.	ብዛዬ ደራር ዘስባብ::



By Axum University Art Student

PAST TENSE

The past tense form of a verb is used to describe something that has already happened. For example, *I took the car. He told the truth. We climbed the mountain*, etc. To make a past tense statement in Tigrinya, drop the *y*, *t*, *t y*, or *n* (depending on pronoun) that precedes the base of the verb; then add the typical suffix associated with each pronoun. Sound confusing? Study the following table to understand the conjugation. Pay attention to the prefix and suffix, and notice the base stays the pretty much the same.

	Present tense	Past tense
English	I want	I wanted
Tigrinya	ይል	ደል
Phonetic	ydeli	delye
English	You pay (m)	You paid (m)
Tigrinya	ትኩስል	ትኩስለ
Phonetic	tkhefl	khefilka
English	You catch (f)	You caught (f)
Tigrinya	ትኩዢ	ትኩዢ
Phonetic	t'hzzi	hizki
English	He takes	He took
Tigrinya	ይመስጠ	መስጠ
Phonetic	ywesd	wesidu
English	She works	She worked
Tigrinya	ትኩርክ	ትኩርክ
Phonetic	t'serh	seriha
English	They buy	They bought
Tigrinya	ይገዛ	ገዛ
Phonetic	ygez'u	gezi'om
English	We think	We thought
Tigrinya	ንኩስብ	ኩስብ
Phonetic	nhasb	hasibna

It is easy to remember the past tense suffix in Tigrinya because the suffix closely matches the end of the pronoun. For example, *He took* is nsu wesidu. that the u

is the ending for both **nsu** (*he*), and **wesidu** (*took*). This pattern is generally consistent with the verb forms in past tense.

The past tense suffix is summarized in the following table. To use the past tense, just add the requisite suffix to the root form of the verb. No prefix is needed.

Pronoun	Phonetic	Tigrinya	Past tense suffix
I	ane	አነ	e
you (m)	nskha	ነኑ	kha
you (f)	nskhi	ነኑ	khi
you (m. pl.)	nskhatkum	ነኑትኩም	kum
you (f. pl.)	nskhatkn	ነኑትኩን	kn
he	nsu	ነ	u
she	nsa	ነ	a
we	nħna	ነና	na
they (f. pl.)	nsaten	ነተን	ten
they (m. pl.)	nsatom	ነተም	tom

If you want to convert a past tense phrase into a question, you can simply add **do?** at the end. For example:

You paid.	khefilka -	(ከፈልካ ይ?)
Did you pay?	kefilka do?	(ከፈልካ ይ?)

To see the first/third person male singular past tense conjugations for 400+ verbs, see the 4th column of the VERB LIST.

PAST CONTINUOUS

When describing actions that were happening, one uses the past continuous tense. For example, *They were running. They were following. What were you thinking?* etc.

To speak in the past continuous one needs to understand the verb **mnbar** (ምንበር). This verb actually has two meanings. (1) was happening – it defines the action (2) *to live* (in a place or time).

Following is conjugation of the past tense of **mnbar**. As you will notice, the past tense of **mnbar** is the same as the past tense of the verb **mhlaw** (ምሁለው). This verb form should be added after the past tense of the action verb. Examples follow.

I was...	...neyre	...ነይረ
You were... (m)	...nérka	...ነርከ
You were...(f)	...nérki	...ነርኪ
You were... (m. pl)	...nérkum	...ነርኪም
You were... (f. pl)	...nérk'�	...ነርኪን
He was...	...neyru	...ነይሩ
She was...	...neyra	...ነይራ
They were...	...neyrom	...ነይሮም
We were...	...nérna	...ነርና



Lake Ashenge, Southern Tigray

	Past tense	Past continuous
English	I said...	I was saying ...
Tigrinya	…እል	…ይ-ብል ካይረ
Phonetic	…ile	…ybl neyre
English	You ate (m)	You were eating.
Tigrinya	በለጻኑ	ትብልዕ እርከ
Phonetic	belikha	tbel'i nérka
English	You ate (f)	You were eating.
Tigrinya	በለጻኑ	ትብልዕ እርከ
Phonetic	belikhi	tbel'i nérki
English	You ran. (m)	You were running.
Tigrinya	ገብጥ	ትገብ እርከ
Phonetic	goyikha	tgoyi nérka
English	You ran. (f)	You were running.
Tigrinya	ገብጥ	ትገብ እርከ
Phonetic	goyikhi	tgoyi nérki
English	He threw.	He was throwing.
Tigrinya	ደርቢ	ይደርቢ ካይሩ
Phonetic	derbiyu	ydrbi neyru
English	She laughed	She was laughing.
Tigrinya	ሰላም	ትሰላም ካይረ
Phonetic	s'hiqha	t's'hqh neyra
English	They died.	They were dying.
Tigrinya	ጥምጥም	ይጥም ካይደም
Phonetic	moytom	ymotu neyrom
English	We cried.	We were crying.
Tigrinya	በኩል	ትብቅ እርከ
Phonetic	bekhina	nbeki nérna

Question: *Was she drinking? t'seti do neyra?* (ትስተ ወ ካይረ?).

FUTURE TENSE

The future tense form of a verb describes something that will happen or is going to happen. For example, *I will take the test. She is going to sell the car. We will find the key*, etc. To make a future tense statement in Tigrinya, use a prefix **k(h)** followed by the verb form for each conjugation, then followed by the present tense conjugation of the verb **mkhuan** (ምኩን), meaning to be present.

	Present tense	Future tense
English	I go	I will go
Tigrinya	አኩረድ (ይኩረድ)	ከኩረድ እያ
Phonetic	íkheyd	k'kheyd iye
English	You play (m)	You will play (m)
Tigrinya	ትኩወጥ	ከትኩወጥ እኩ
Phonetic	t'tsawet	k't'tsawet ikha
English	You read (f)	You will read (f)
Tigrinya	ተኩብበ	ከተኩብበ እኩ
Phonetic	tenb'bi	k'tenb'bi ikhi
English	He forgets	He will forget
Tigrinya	ይርስብ	ከርስብ እያ
Phonetic	yrs'i	k'rs'i iyu
English	She agrees	She will agree
Tigrinya	ትኩማማል	ከትኩማማል እያ
Phonetic	t'semama'i	k'tsemama'i iya
English	They change	They will change
Tigrinya	ይቃይሩ	ከቃይሩ እየም
Phonetic	y'qhyru	k'qhyru iyom
English	We meet	We will meet
Tigrinya	ንደኩበ	ከንደኩበ እኩ
Phonetic	nrakheb	k'nrakheb ina

PRESENT NEGATIVE TENSE

Speaking in the negative is the opposite of a positive statement. For example, *I am not going. They are not there. We don't like it*, etc. A negative can be spoken in past tense, present, future, or continuous.

To speak in the negative present tense, the prefix **ay** is added before the root form of the verb and the suffix **n** is added after the verb. This rule is generally very easy to follow, with the exception of a few irregular verb patterns such as *to be*. See examples below.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I want	ydeli	ይደለ
I don't want	ay deln	አይደልን
I go	ykheyd	ይክሬድ
I don't go	ay kheydn	አይክሬድን
You think. (m)	t'hasb	ትኩብ
You don't think (m)	ayt' hasbn	አይትኩብን
You sleep (f)	tdqsi	ትደቅሬ
You don't sleep (f)	ayt dqsin	አይትደቅሬን
He is happy	hgus iyu	እጥነ እየ
He is not happy	hgus ay konen	እጥነ አይከነን
She works	t'serh	ትስርክ
She does not work	ayt' serhn	አይትስርክን
We walk	nkhed	ንክድ
We do not walk	ay nkhedn	አይንክድን
They fight	ybe'asu	ይበካሬ
They do not fight	ay be'asun	አይበካሬን

Note: Bold text shows the typical prefixes and suffixes. It does not indicate phonetic emphasis. Also, note that the negative form of *to be* is irregular. Notice that *iyu* becomes *aykonen*.

If you are making the phrase a command, the suffix **n** is omitted. For example, *Do not think* can be translated as **ayt'hseb** (አይትኩብ), which is rather an advice to imply *not to worry*, rather than **ayt'hasbn** (አይትኩብን) which means *You do not think*, i.e. *You are stupid*.

PAST TENSE NEGATIVE

Note the suffixes for negative past tense are somewhat different. The *I* pronoun form has a **kun** suffix. For example, *I didn't go* is **aykedkun**. *I didn't come* is

aymetsakhun. See the suffixes highlighted in bold for general example of how to say something in the negative past tense.

Past tense positive/ negative	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I won	s'ire	ሰናረ
I did not win	ayse' arkun	አይሰናርሁን
I read	anbibe	አንበብ
I did not read	ayen bekkun	አየንበብክሁን
You played (m)	tetsawitka	ተግዳታካ
You didn't play (m)	aytetsawetkin	አይተግዳታቸቱን
You cared (f)	tegediski	ተገደስኪ
You didn't care (f)	aytegedeskin	አይተገደስኪን
He forgot	resi'u	ረስዎ
He did not forget	ayrese' en	አይረሰዎን
She brought the book	mets'haf amtsi'a	መትሬፍ አምጥፏ
She did not bring the book	mets'haf ayemtse'etn	መትሬፍ አያምጥሬትን
We remembered	zekirna	ዘክርና
We did not remember	ayzekernan	አይዘክርናን
They came	mets'i'om	መቅለም
They did not come	aymetsun	አይመቅለን

PAST CONTINUOUS NEGATIVE

To make a past continuous statement negative, such as *I wasn't thinking*, use the following ‘formula’:

negative present tense + pronoun appropriate past tense-conjugation for **mnbar** (ሙባር) as shown on page 38.

I was not calling.	ay' ts'w'īn	neyre .	አይሰውድን ካይረ::
She was not traveling.	aytguā' azn	neyra.	አይተጋዣነን ካይረ::
They were not selling.	ayshetu n	neyrom.	አይሻጠን ካይረም::
You were not talking. (m)	aytzarebk an	nérka.	አይተዛረብኑን ካርከ
You were not talking. (f)	aytzarebkin	nérki.	አይተዛረብኑን ካርከ

FUTURE TENSE NEGATIVE

Generally, the future tense in Tigrinya is the same as the present tense. For example, *I don't forget* and *I will not forget* are both expressed in Tigrinya as አይርስኝ (ayrsin). If you want to clarify that, it is in the future, you can start the sentence with *tomorrow*, *next year*, etc.

Example	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I will go.	k'khed iye.	አየድ
I will not go / I do not go.	aykeydn.	አይከይድ
You will fall.	ktwedqh ikha.	ከተወደቅ እሳል
You will not fall / You don't fall.	aytwedqhn.	አይተወደቅን
She will cry.	ktbeki iya.	ከተበክ እያል
She will not cry / She does not cry.	aytbekin.	አይተበክን
We will remember.	k'nzkr ina.	ከዝዝር እናል
We will not remember / We don't remember.	aynzkrn.	አይዝዝርኝ

NEGATIVE COMMANDS

Another prefix that is often interchangeable with *ay*, is *key* – pronounced as in English (*key*). This is also a negative connotation, which implies *Don't!* – like a command. The two prefixes *ay* and *key* are mostly interchangeable.

Example	Phonetic	Tigrinya
Don't disturb. (m)	key't'rbsh.	አይተብሬሽ
Don't disturb. (f)	key't'rebshi.	አይተብሬሽን
Don't speak. (m)	key'tzareb.	አይተዛረብ
Don't speak. (m)	key'tzarebi.	አይተዛረብን

THE PREFIX 'ZEY' (ዘይ)

The prefix *zey* can suggest an action to be taken, stated in the form of a question. It is not an order, but a polite question. If it precedes *nmntay* (ንምነታይ) it implies emphasis, but it also makes perfect sense without it.

Why don't you eat? (m)	n'mntay zeytbeli?	ንምነታይ አይተብለሽ?
Why don't you eat? (f)	n'mntay zeytbel'i?	ንምነታይ አይተብለሽን?
Why don't you sleep? (m)	n'mntay zeytdqs?	ንምነታይ አይተድቅስ?
Why don't you sleep? (f)	n'mntay zeytdqs?	ንምነታይ አይተድቅስን?

Sentences using **zey** can be adapted to past tense. For example, the phrase, *Why didn't you go?* (**n'mntay zeykedka?** / ነምኑታይ ከይከድካ?).

zey (ዘይ) is also used as the suffix *un* in English.

unhappy	zeyhgus	ዘይአጥና
unfortunate	zeyidleña	ዘይልደኑ
unconditional	zeygdamawi	ዘይግዳማዊ

SAYING ‘WITHOUT’

There are three words that can express *without*. The word **zeyblu** / (ዘይብሉ) means *that doesn't have*. For example, *unsalted food* translates as **chew zeyblu mgbí** / (ጠክሙ ዘይብሉ ሙግቢ). This is literally translated as *salt without food*.

salt free	chew zeyblu	ጠክሙ ዘይብሉ
sugar free	shikor zeyblu	ሻክር ዘይብሉ

You can also say **bzey** / (ብዘይ), meaning *without*. For example: *I want coffee without sugar.* **bun bzey shikor ideli.** (በን በዘይ ሻክር ያደለ).

EXPRESSING ‘ANTI’

The word **tsere** (ትሬ), meaning *against* can be used similar to the English prefix *anti* a word that is often used to describe political groups.

anti-American	tsere amerikawi	ትሬ አሜሪካዊ
anti-Communist	tsere komyunist	ትሬ ክሞኑስቲ
anti-establishment	tsere sr'at	ትሬ ስርዓት
anti-government	tsere mengsti	ትሬ መንግስቲ
anti-regulation	tsere hgn sr'atn	ትሬ ካሳን ስርዓትን

THE IMPERATIVE

The imperative tense expresses a command such as *Get it.* *Eat.* *Go.* *Take me,* etc. Common imperative phrases are listed on page 145.

The imperative has different suffixes based on who one is speaking to, such as to a male, a female, or a group of people. Like other verb conjugations, there are some irregularities in the way the imperative is expressed, but generally, there are some rules to follow. Take the following example:

Give me money (m).	genzeb habeni.	ገንዘብ ካበኒ፡፡
Give me money (f).	genzeb habni.	ገንዘብ ካበኒ፡፡

You will notice the **habe** part is derived from the verb (*to give*) **mhab** / (ምሃብ). The **ni** part refers back to oneself. As in English, the object of the sentence follows the imperative form of the verb.

In Tigrinya, an object can be considered as a male or female. Therefore, the imperative phrase *Try it* can be translated as **fetno** or **fetna**; from the infinitive form **mftan** (ምቻን). The **no** indicates an *it* with a male gender. The **na** indicates an *it* with a female gender. There are no particular rules for which objects are male or female. When in doubt, make a guess!

EXPRESSING OBLIGATION

There are several ways to express obligation, such as *I have to go to work*. *You have to see a doctor*, etc. A simple way is the following: The k/h indicates it is something that has not been done yet.

- Present tense: (k+ verb required + present tense conjugation of **mhlaw**)
- Past tense: (k+ verb required + past tense conjugation of **mhlaw**)

Note that there are multiple ways to conjugate **mhlaw**. For sentences expressing obligation, use the version of mhlaw meaning *to have*, shown on page 26.

Present Tense	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I have to eat.	kbeli̥ aleni.	ከበልዕ አለኒ፡፡
You have to...(m)	... aleka	... አለካ
You have to ... (f)	... aleki	... አለኪ
You have to...(pl.)	... alekum	... አለሕ-ም
He has to...	... alewo	... አለወ
She has to...	... alewa	... አለዋ
They have to...	... alewom	... አለወም
We have to...	...alena	... አለኅ
Past Tense	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I had to travel.	kgua'az neyruni.	ከጋዢዘ ካይሩኒ፡፡
You had to...(m)	... neyruka	... ካይሩካ
You had to ... (f)	... neyruki	... ካይሩኪ
You had to...(pl.)	... neyrukum	... ካይሩክ-ም
He had to...	... neyruwo	... ካይሩዎ
She had to...	... neyruwa	... ካይሩዋ
They had to...	... neyruwom	... ካይሩውም
We had to...	... neyruna	... ካይሩኅ

EXAMPLES: Expressing Obligation

I have to practice.	klemamed aleni.	ከለማመድ አለኝ፡፡
I had to pray.	ktsly neyruni.	ከዕል ያይሩኒ፡፡
You have to work. (m/f)	ktserh aleka/ktserhi aleki.	ከተርሬ/ከተርሬ አለክ/ከለክ፡፡
You had to fight. (m/f)	ktqales/si neyruka/ki.	ከተቂለስ/ከተቂለስ ክይሩካ/ከይሩካ፡፡
He has to work.	kserh alewo.	ከሰርዬ አለዋ፡፡
He had to try.	kftn neyruwo.	ከፍትን ክይሩው፡፡
She has to come.	ktmets'i alewa.	ከተምስት አለዋ፡፡
She had to study.	ktetsn'i neyruwa.	ከተቴስንት ክይሩዋ፡፡
We have to sell books.	metsahfti knsheyt alena.	መቀሳቀስ ክንሻይት አለና፡፡
We had to buy food.	mgbī kngezī neyruna.	ምግቢ ክንገዴ ክይሩና፡፡
They have to vote.	kmertsu alewom.	ከመርሱ አለዋዎ፡፡
They had to lie.	khswu neyruwom.	ከአሸው ክይሩዋዎ፡፡

Another simple way to express obligation is to use the verb **mdlay** / ሙድላይ.

I need	...iđeli	...እደለ.
You need (f/m)	...tdelyi/tdeli	...ታደለያ/ታደለ.
He needs	nsu ...ydeli	ንሸ...የደለ.
She needs	nsa ...tdeli	ንሸ...ታደለ.
They need	nsatom ...ydelyu	ንሳቶም...የደለሁ
We need	nhna ...ndeli	ንኩና...ንደለ.

I need the book.	iți metshaf iđelyo īye.	እቲ መቻሕፍ እዳለየ እየ፡፡
We need this food.	izi mgbi ndelyo ina.	እዔ ምግቢ ዓደለየ እና፡፡
You need this job (m/f).	izi srah yedlyeka/ki īyu.	እዔ ሰራሽ የይልየካ/ከ እየ፡፡
She needs friends.	mahazut yedlyuwa īyom.	ማሳዘት የይልየዋ እየም፡፡
He needs to get married.	hadar mgbar yedlyo īyu.	አዳር ምግባር የይልየ እየ፡፡
They need to go to school.	nab tmhrti k'khedu alewom.	ኩብ ተምህርት ምክሮ የይልየም
We need to learn Tigrinya.	tgrinya k'nmahar alena.	ታጠናኛ ጥግናነር የይልየና እየ፡፡

POLITE REQUEST

Previous sections in this book have shown how to express obligation and make imperative commands. A polite request can be made using the verb **mkh'äl** (መክአል) meaning *to be able* or *to be possible*. Noun + k+verb _ **mkh'äl**.

Can you give me some food? (m)	mgbì ktbeni tkhil'do?	ምግቢ ከተብኑ ተከላለ’ዶ?
Can you give me some food? (f)	mgbì ktbni tkhil'i'do?	ምግቢ ከተብኑ ተከላለ’ዶ?
Can you (plural) work today?	lomi ktserhu tkhilu'do?	ሎሚ ክተሱሁ ተከላለ’ዶ?
Can I watch TV?	tv mr'ay ikhil'do?	ቴቻ ምርሃይ ተከላለ’ዶ?

The verb **mlqah** (መልቻል) is associated with *borrowing* and *lending*:

Please, can I borrow this? (f)	bejakhi iži'ado klqah?	በጃክዴ ያዝዴ አልቻል?
Please, lend this to me. (m)	bejakha/khi iži'a aleqeheni.	በጃክዴ እዘዴ አለቀዴኝ::
Please, lend me milk. (m)	bejakha tseba alqeheni.	በጃክዴ ተሰባ አልቀዴኝ::
Please, can I borrow some milk? (f)	bejakhi qurub tseba'do klqah?	በጃክዴ ቀሩብ ተሰባ አልቻል?
Please, lend me a hammer. (f).	bejakhi martelo aleqhni.	በጃክዴ ማርታለው አለቀዴኝ::
Please, can I borrow a hammer? (m)	bejakha martelo'do klqah?	በጃክዴ ማርታለው አልቻል?

LET'S / LET

In English, we use *Let us* / *Let's* as a suggestion to do something. It's not as strong as a command or as polite as a request, but it is something that is commonly used to direct an action. In Tigrinya, to say *Let's eat* or *Let's go*, you can simply say **nbla'i** (*we eat*) or **nkhid** (*we go*). See the following examples.

Let's be friends.	a'irkhti nkhun	አድርክት ጽሑፍን (ገታዊያ)
Let's help eachother.	ntahagagez	ንታሕጋጋዬ
Let's go.	nkhid	ንስድ
Let's eat.	nbla'i	ንብላዕ
Let's see the house.	iți geza nr'ayo	እቲ ገዛ ነጥያዎ
Let's wait.	ntsnah	ንስናዕ
Let's get coffee.	bun nemts'i	ቡን ነምዕእ

The verb **mfqad** መፍቃድ is also used to say *Let me / Let you / Let him*, etc. It translates to *allow*. To use it in this type of sentence: k+verb+object suffix+mfqad conjugated. The k indicates its an action not yet done.

Let me give you. (m)	khbeka fqhedeley	ከሁበካ ፍቃድለይ
Let me give you. (f)	khbeki fqhedley	ከሁበክ ፍቃድለይ
Let me give to him. (m)	khbo fqhedeley	ከሁቦ ፍቃድለይ
Let me give to him. (f)	khbo fqhedley	ከሁቦ ፍቃድለይ
Let me give to her. (m)	khba fqhedeley	ከሁባ ፍቃድለይ
Let me give to her. (f)	khba fqhedley	ከሁባ ፍቃድለይ
Let me give to them. (m)	khbom fqhedeley	ከሁቦም ፍቃድለይ
Let me give to them. (f)	khbom fqhedley	ከሁቦም ፍቃድለይ
Let me sit. (m)	kof kbl fqhedeley	ከቆ ካብል ፍቃድለይ
Let me sit. (f)	kof kbl fqhedley	ከቆ ካብል ፍቃድለይ
Let her sit. (m)	kof ktbl fqhedela	ከቆ ክትብል ፍቃድላ
Let her sit. (f)	kof ktbl fqhedla	ከቆ ክትብል ፍቃድላ
Let them eat (m).	kbel'u fqhedelom	ከበለዎ ፍቃድለሞም
Let him come (m).	kmets'i fqhedelu	ከመስክ ፍቃድለ
Let me help you (m).	khgzeka fqhedeley	ከእግዥ ፍቃድለይ
Let me think about it (m).	khobelu fqhedeley	ከአቡል ፍቃድለይ

SENTENCE STRUCTURE

In English, the object is said after the subject and the verb. However, in Tigrinya, the object comes first, followed by the action verb. See the following examples and notice their literal translation.

He picked up the pen.	nsu ita skipto aliluwa.
Literally, ‘He the pen picked up.’	ንስ አቶ ስከጋጥቶ አልፋለዋ፡፡
She gives him money.	nsa genzeb t’hbo.
Literally, ‘She money gives him.’	ንሳ ገንዘብ ተሸቦ፡፡
He gives her money.	nsu genzeb yhba.
Literally, ‘He money gives her.’	ንስ ገንዘብ ይህባ፡፡
I am coming with you.(f)	ane msakhi ymetsi aleku.
Literally ‘I with you am coming.’	አነ ሙሳክና ፍማዕስ አለኝ፡፡
We played yesterday.	nħna tmali tetsawitna.
Literally ‘We yesterday played.’	ንእና ታማላ ተተዋገኘ፡፡

I come from Eritrea.

ከብ አይትራያ መግለጫ

Literally, ‘From Eritrea, I come.’

kab Eritrea, metsi'e::

While the arrangement of sentences in Tigrinya may be different from English, if you practice this often, it will eventually become normal. When you speak like this, your Tigrinya will sound much more fluent and understandable for native speakers.

PREPOSITIONS (see additional prepositions in antonyms sections page.)

about, with regard to	bzaiba	በዛብዏ
above	ab la'ili	አብ ለልላ
across	ma'ido / seger	ማዶም / ሰገር
after	dhari	ደኩር
ahead of	ab qdmi	አብ ቅድመ
around (in the area)	kebabti	ከባቢ
at	ab	አብ
before	qdmi...	ቅድመ...
behind	bd'hri	በደስኬ
beneath / below	ab tahti	አብ ታክክተ
between / among	ab mengo	አብ መንገ
beyond	kab _____ nla'ili	ከብ _____ ዓለፈለ
but	gna	ገና
by	b'	ብ
despite	wala intekhone	ዋላ አንተኝነ
direct / straight	qer'ta	ቁጥታ
during	ab iwan	አብ እዋን
except	bzey / bjeka	በዘይ / በጀካ
excluding	zeyhawese	ዘይሸዴስ
to	nab	ናብ
from	kab	ከብ
for	n'	ን
here it is	abzi inihe	አብዎ. አኗሁ
in the back	ab d'hrit	አብ ፕስራት
including	z'hawese	ዘዘዴስ
in front	ab qdmi	አብ ቅድመ
in front of	fit nfit	ፈት ጽፈት
like	kem.	ከም

near, next to	ab tqha	አብ ተቋ
not far away	r'huqh aykonen	ርሃቅ አይኮነን
out / outside	ab dege / wetsa'i	አብ ዲግ / ወጥኤ
over / up there	bla'iili / afti la'iili	ብላዕሉ / አፍቲ ለልዕሉ
on	ab laili	አብ ለልዕ
straight on	qet zbele	ቀጥ ከበለ
(turn) to the left (m)	nab tsegam (te'tewe)	ናብ ተጋም (ተጋወ)
(turn) to the right (m)	nab yeman (te'tewe)	ናብ የማን (ተጋወ)
to the side of	ab goni	አብ ጽን
under / below	t'hti	ትሕቲ
until	ksa'i	ከሳዕ
with	ms	ምስ
without	bzey	ብዘይ
within	ab wsh'ti	አብ ወሻጠ

Examples:

We will go after eating.	msbel'a'īna k'nkeyd ina. መከበለዕና ካንከይድ ኢ኏::
It is like a cat.	kem dmu īya. ከም ደሙ ካያ::
It is near my house.	ab tqha gezay īya. አብ ተቋ ገዛይ ካያ::
It is on the table.	ab lili iti terepéza īya. አብ ለልዕ ከተ ተረዋዚ ካያ::
It is across the street.	seger iti mengedi īyu zelo. ሰገር ከተ መንገዲ እየ ክለ::
It is behind the house.	dhri iti geza īyu zelo. ድሕሪ ከተ ገዛ እየ ክለ::
From here / From there.	kabzuy / kaftuy. ካብዕይ / ክፍቱይ::
To there	nabtuy ናብቱይ
Everything, except milk.	kulu bzeyka tseba. ከሉ ቤዘይካ ተሶባ::
Between Axum and Adua.	ab mongo akhsumnn adwan. አብ ፍጊን አክሱምን አድዋን::

Not far from Korem.

kab korem **ruhuq** aykonen.

ካብ ካሬም የሁቅ አይኮነን::

PREPOSITION PHRASING

As in English, prepositions are used in Tigrinya to describe locations or situations. A list of prepositions is provided in subsequent sections. Following are examples that further help to understand how prepositions are used in Tigrinya. Prepositions in English and Tigrinya are in bold text.

She went to the office.	nab iti biro keyda.
Literally: To the office she went.	ናብ ተ ስር ክይዳ::
He came from the farm.	kab iti hrsha bota metsi'u.
Literally: ' From farm place, he came.	ናብ ተ እርሻ በታ መቃለ::
Turn to the left, after the river.	dhri iti ruba nab tsegam te'atsef.
Literally: From after the river, to the left turn.	ድኩር እት ፍብ ካብ ብርም ተዓተፍ::
The food is on the table.	iti mgbi abti terepéza alo.
Literally: The food table on is.	እት ዘመን እብት መረጃዎ አሎ::
During war, we live without peace.	ab kuinat iwan bzey selam n'nebr.
Literally: Of wartime, peace there is not any.	እብ ከፋት እዋን በዘይ ሌላም ጽሑፍ::
The man is under the bridge.	iti seb'ay ab t'hti itu dldl īnihe.
Literally: The man bridge under is.	እት ሲባከ እብ ተክኩታት ደልደሰ እኔሁ::

PLURALIZING NOUNS

When one makes a noun plural, it indicates more than one of a particular object. For instance, *mouse* becomes *mice* or *plane* becomes *planes*. Tigrinya language has some general ways to make singular nouns into plural. However, the plural nouns are often irregular, and thus can be confusing. Most commonly, **at** is added to the end of a singular noun, to make it plural. If the noun ends in a vowel, it is common to add **tat**. For example, see *country*, *place*, and *problem* in the following table.

English (singular)	Phonetic (singular)	Tigrinya	English (pl)	Phonetic (plural)	Tigrinya
book	mets'haf	መትሬቅ	books	metsa' hfti	መተኩታት
car	makina	ማክና	cars	makayn	ማክይን
cat	dmu	ዳሙ	cats	demamu	ደማሙ
country	hager	ሃገር	countries	hagerat *	ሃገራት
hand	id	እድ	hands	aídaw	አእዳዎ
house	geza	ገዛ	houses	gezawti	ገዛውቲ
paper	wereqhet	ወረቁት	papers	wereqaqhti	ወረቁቃት
person	seb	ሰብ	people	sebat*	ሰባት
place	bota	ቦታ	places	botatat *	ቦታታት
problem	tsegem	ጥሬም	problems	tsegemat *	ጥሬማት
tooth	s'ni	ስኒ	teeth	asnan	አስናን

*most typical plural suffix (**at**).

When attempting to make a singular into a plural, consider that the most likely suffix will be **at** or **tat**. If it is irregular, you may say it the wrong way, but native speakers will very likely understand. For example, a beginner might assume the plural of house **geza** is **gezatat**. While **gezatat** is grammatically incorrect, it is likely the listener will know what you are trying to say. With time, you can learn the irregular forms and incorporate those into your conversation.

PLURALIZING ADJECTIVES

In Tigrinya, adjectives are adapted to reflect plurals. As with pluralizing nouns, the rules for pluralizing adjectives are often irregular. Most commonly, singular adjectives are pluralized by adding either *at* or *ti* as a suffix. As with other irregular grammatical situations, you will learn with practice or you can guess the correct way to say it, and hope you will be understood.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya	Phonetic (pl)	Tigrinya (pl)
big	<i>abyi</i>	አብያ	<i>abeyti</i>	አብይታ
dark	<i>tselim</i>	ጥለም	<i>tselemti</i>	ጥለምታ
dry	<i>nqhuts</i>	ንቃዬ	<i>nqhutsat</i>	ንቃዬት
fat	<i>reguid</i>	ረጋድ	<i>regodti</i>	ረጋድታ
loud	<i>dmuqh</i>	ዶሙቂ	<i>dmuqhat</i>	ዶሙቂት
red	<i>qeyh</i>	ቀይሕ	<i>qeyahti</i>	ቀይሕታ
small	<i>n'ishtey</i>	ናሽተይ	<i>anaışhtey</i>	ናሽሽተይ
smart	<i>gobez</i>	ጠበዝ	<i>aguabz</i>	ጠበዝ
soft	<i>luslus</i>	ሉስሉስ	<i>luslusat</i>	ሉስሉስታ
strong	<i>tnkur</i>	ጥንካር	<i>tnkurat</i>	ጥንካርታ
sweet	<i>t'um</i>	ጥዕም	<i>t'umat</i>	ጥዕማት

ADJECTIVE / NOUN GENDER

For the most part, adjectives are not changed by gender. However, a noun usually has a gender assignment. For example, a country or city is conjugated using the female verb tense. *Ethiopia has riches.* / *ityopiya hafti alewa.* / ከትዮጵያ ፈቃታ እላዋል፡፡

Most inanimate objects use the third person masculine (*he*) conjugation of verbs. *The table is big.* / *itti terepéza abyi iyu / ካት ጥሩፋዬ አብያ እያል፡፡*

The gender is used however when specifying something in particular as the.

ADJECTIVE GENDER

There are also multiple ways to express adjectives depending on whether the subject is a masculine or feminine. Some will remain the same for both genders, such as *clever* / **gobez**, *rude* / **sdi** and *small* / **n'ishtey**.

While there are not specific rules, there are common adaptions. For example, for feminine words *ti* is often added at the end. In addition, for most nationalities *wit* is added as a suffix, while the masculine suffix is *wi*. For example, a Chinese man is **chaynawi** (ችይናዊ) and a Chinese woman is **chaynawit** (ችይናዊታ).

If you use the wrong gender variation of a word, you will still likely be understood. However, using perfect grammar will lead to better communication. The following table provides examples.

English	Phonetic (male)	Tigrinya (male)	Phonetic (female)	Tigrinya (female)
big	abyi	አብያ	abay	አብያ
fat	reguid	ረጋይድ	reguad	ረጋይድ
good / beautiful	tsbuqh	ትሔቃ	tsbqhti	ትሔቃተ
rude	sdi	ሳዲ	sdi	ሳዲ
short	ha'tsir	አጥሬ	ha'tsar	አጥሬ
small	n'ishtey	ንእሽተይ	n'ishtey	ንእሽተይ
smart	gobez	ገበዥ	gobez	ገበዥ
tall	newih	ነዋሕ	newah	ነዋሕ
weak	dkhum	ደክሙ	dkhmti	ደክሙተ

EXPRESSING ‘THE’/ DEFINITE ARTICLE

In English, *the* is used to specify something, *The dog*, rather than *dog* or *dogs* in general. There are several ways to indicate a specific noun in Tigrinya. It depends on the situation, so you just have to learn as you develop your language skills.

Note: In the following examples, *the* adds emphasis to the subject. It is not any subject, but a particular one. A boy is any boy, but *the boy* is a specific one. To make this distinction, one adds the suffix **itu** to the male subject and **ita** to the female subject.

The boy went home.	itu wedi nab geza keydu.	አቶ ወዲ ካብ ገዛ ክየሩ::
The red car is here.	ita qeyah makina abzi ala.	አቶ ቅይሕ ማኪና አብዝ አላ::
I don't like the movie.	itu film ayfetekhuwon.	አቶ ፈልም አይፈተክሁው::
What is the problem?	itu tsegem intay iyu.	አቶ ተገዢም እንታይ እየ?
Where is the food?	iti mgbi abey alo.	አቶ ሙግቢ አበይ አሎ?
The sun is out.	ita tsehay wetsi'a.	አቶ ተሸሬ ወتس՚::
We missed the train.	ita babur ayerkebnayan.	አቶ በቡር አየርከብኞን::
That is not the ball.	ita ku'isho nsa aykonetrn.	አቶ ካብስ ነሳ አይኮነትኝ::
This is the teacher. (f)	izi'a ita memhr iya.	እዚህ አቶ መምሮር እየ::
That is a girl.	iti'a hanti gual iya.	አቶ አንተ ጋዜ እየ::
The girl is smart.	ita gual gobez iya.	አቶ ጋዜ ၽጻዥ እየ::
You need a job. (m)	zkhone srah yedlyeka.	የዚህ ስራዎች የይልቅ እየ::

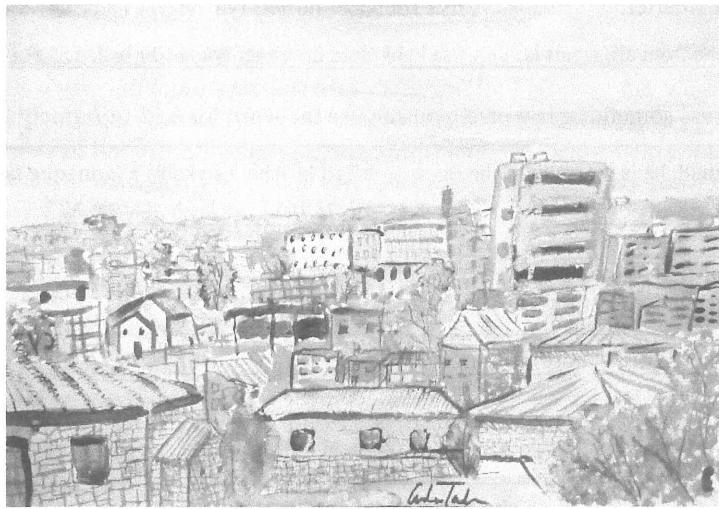
<u>The job has good salary.</u>	ītu srah tsbugh demoz alewo.	እቱ ስራት ተብቃች ደያም አለዋል፡፡
We have mountains .	īmbatat alewuna.	እምባታት አለውና፡፡
I want to climb the mountain.	ītu īmba kwetso īdeli.	እቱ እምባ ክወያ እድላ፡፡
I like food .	mgbi ifetu īye.	ምግቢ አፈቱ እየ፡፡
I liked the food .	ītu mgbi feteyeo.	እቱ ምግቢ ፍትጥሬ፡፡
I don't like going to class .	nab kfli mkhad ayfetun.	ናብ ክፍል ምክሏ አይፈቅም፡፡
The class is boring.	ītu kfli mehekeyi īyu.	እቱ ክፍል መሆከል እየ፡፡

EXPRESSING *WHEN* or *WHILE*

The following table shows examples of how to express particular moments in time. In English we say *when* or *while* to express a moment in the present, past, or future. For example, *When I was young*, *When I get rich*, etc. In Tigrinya, one introduces the action first, followed by the phrase *kel+*its pronoun-appropriate suffix. See the following table and example phrases.

When I ...	... keleku	... ካለኩ
When you ... (m)	... kelekha	... ካለኩ
When you ... (f)	... kelekhi	... ካለኩ
When he (it) ...	... kelo	... ካለ
When she ...	... kela	... ካለ
When they ...	... kelewu	... ካለዎ
When we ...	... kelena	... ካለኅ

While you were shopping...(m.)	nskha īnda geza'ikha kelekha...	ንስክአ እንዳ ገዛዕክክ ካለኩ...
While you were shopping...(f.)	nskhi īnda geza'ikhi kelekhi...	ንስክዕ እንዳ ገዛዕክዕ ካለኩ...
While we were traveling...	nħna īnda teguazna kelena...	ንኩና እንዳ ተጋዕዝና ካለኩ...
When I was in school...	ab bét tmhrti kelekhu...	አብ በት ተምህርቲ ካለኩ...
When they need money...	genzeb kdelyu kelewu...	ገንዘብ ጉዳዩ ካለዎ ካለዎ...



Mekele, Tigray

EXPRESSING PREFERENCE

The verb **mhash** (ምኩስ) is used to express something is *preferable* or *better than* something else.

...is preferable to me.	...yhesheni.	...ይከናዣ::
...is preferable to you. (m)	...yhesheka.	...ይከናዣ::
...is preferable to you.(f)	...yhesheki.	...ይከናዣ::
...is preferable to him.	...yhesho.	...ይከና::
...is preferable to her.	...yhesha.	...ይከና::
...is preferable to them.	...yheshom.	...ይከናም::
...is preferable to us.	...yhesheна.	...ይከናና::

Marriage is preferable to her. nsa hadar yhesha. ነሳ ስዳር የከና::

I prefer Adwa to Meqhele. kab Meqhele, Adwa yhesheni. ካብ መቀሌ, ገዢያ የከናና::

I prefer Keren to Asmara. kab Asmara, Keren yhesheni. ካብ አስመራ, ክሬን የከናና::

COMPARING THINGS

In English, when something is compared, we add *er* to the adjective; for example, *shorter*, *happier*, *bigger*, etc. There is no direct translation of these comparisons, but equivalent phrasing is described below.

She is more intelligent. She is smarter.	nsa zbeletset fela/ iya. nsa zbeletset nqhhti iya	ንኩ አበለዥት ገላጥያ:: ንኩ አበለዥት ጉቅኑት እያ::
Lit: She from all, smart is.	nsa kabkulom zneqhet iya.	ንኩ ካብከሉም ከነቀሻትያ

To express something is worse, you can use the word for *bad* (*z'hameqhe*).

At football, he is worse than she.	b'igri ku'isho nsu kab'a <i>z'hameqhe</i> iyu. በእግሪ ክህልናን ጋኩ ክብሩ ከአመቅቸ እያ
---	--

The word **kem** is also used to express *like* or *similar*. Both words are used between the nouns they are comparing:

Berhan is like Selam.	brhan kem selam iya.	በርሃን ክም ሰላም እያ::
-----------------------	-----------------------------	------------------

The preposition **kab**, meaning from, is used to indicate a comparison of two or more things. It can be used by itself, such as the following examples.

Wine is more expensive than beer.	weyni kab bira zkhebere iyu.
Lit: Wine from beer expensive is.	ወይናን ክብሩ ቤት ብቻ እናወጣ እያ

Shire is bigger than Aksum.	Shire kab Aksum z'abeye iyu.
Lit: Shire than Aksum bigger is.	ሽረ ክብሩ አክሱም እናበት እያ

She is the most pretty of everyone .	nsa ita kab kulu zbeletset tsbqhti iya.
Lit: She of the everyone most pretty is.	ንኩ እታ ክብሩ ክቡር አበለዥት ተብቃቱ እያ::

THE VERB ‘TO MISS’

In English we use the verb *to miss* in a number of different ways. These are incongruous with Tigrinya and aren’t translated the same way. Following are some examples of how to express *miss* in Tigrinya.

- If you are missing a person, use the verb **mnafaqh** / መኞቃቅ
- If you missed a bus or a plane, use the verb **mgdaf** / መግዳፍ
- If you missed an appointment, use the verb **mhlaf** / መሕላፍ
- If you miss a material item like a shoe or a dog, you can use **ms'an** / መስኋን meaning to search and not able to find. Alternatively, you can use **mtfa'i** / መተፋዬ meaning to have lost something.

I miss my mom.	īney nafiqhe	እነዚ ፍፁቅ
I miss my husband.	sebayey nafiqhe	ስብአየይ ፍፁቅ
I missed the bus.	īta bas gedifatni	እታ በሏ ገዢፋትና
I am missing my shoe.	chamay s'ineyo (<i>tefi'u</i>)	መጋገሪ ስሳይው (ጠፊሁ)
My dog is missing (lost).	kelbey s'ineyo (<i>tefi'u</i>)	ካልበይ ስሳይው (ጠፊሁ)

LISTING WORDS

In English, we use the word *and* to link multiple nouns, verbs, and adjectives. For example, *I like Ethiopia and Eritrean culture.* In Tigrinya, the word *and* is translated as **n** (ና). Instead of a separate word like *and* the **n** (ና) is added as a suffix to all of the words that are linked. The examples below help explain this. The letters in bold don't emphasize any phonetic emphasis, they just show the suffix used to express *and*.

SINGULAR NOUNS

mother and daughter	īno'n gual'n	እኖን ጋልን
a cat, a dog, and a bird	dmu'n, kelbi'n, if'n	ዶሙን ክልቢን ብኩን

PLURAL NOUNS

hands and teeth	aïdaw'n asnan'n	አእዳዎን አስኬን
places and problems	botatat'n tsegemat'n	ቦታታትን ተሸጋማትን

Like nouns, adjectives also end with an **n** (ና) when listed both in singular and plural. Consider the following examples.

She is strong and smart.*	tnkrt'n gobez'n īya	ጥንክርትን ፈጋብዝ እያ
They are dark and big.	tselemti'n abeyti'n īyom.	ጥሰለምቲን አበይቲን እያም

In the example above, the adjectives for describing *she* have been feminized to **tnkrt'n gobez'n**, since they are describing a female. The male version of those words are **tnkur'n** and **gobez'n**. A beginner will be given a pass on using the wrong gender.

Tadross with his wife
Tadross ms sebeytu
ታደሮስ መሆኑ ሰበይቱ





GREETINGS	Selamta	ሰላም
*May God Bless You	t'īna y'habeley	ጥዕና ይሆነለ
Welcome (m)	īnquaī dehan metsaikha	እንቃዣ ደኩን መግኑኝ
Welcome (f)	īnquaī dehan metsaikhi	እንቃዣ ደኩን መግኑኝ
Hello / Hi	selam	ሰላም
**How are you? (m)	dehan dikha? kemey ikha?	ደኩንኩ? ካመይ አክ?
How are you? (f)	dehan dikhi? kemey ikhi?	ደኩንኩ? ካመይ አክ?
How are you (m)	kemey alekha?	ካመይ አለ ነ?
How are you? (f)	kemey alekhi?	ካመይ አለኝ?
How is your family? (m/f)	béte sebka/i dehan dyom?	በተሳቢዬ/ወ. ደኩን ይያም?
How's life?	nab'ra kemey alo?	ናብራ ካመይ አሎ?
How's it going?	selam do?	ሰላም ዳ?
Are you alright?	dehan do? kemey alo?	ደኩን ዳ?

* t'īna y'habeley is often the first greeting amongst people who have not met before. There is no direct translation to English, but it's basically 'May God Bless You / Give you Health'.

You will often here people say *Are you fine?*, the literal English translation of **dehan dikha? / **dehan dikhi**.

Fine / I am fine	dehan / dehan iye.	ደኩን እየ::
Praise be to God.	n'amlak msgana ybtsah	ንአምላክ ጥስናኞና ይብንከ
Good morning (m)	dehan do hadirka?	ደኩንዳ ተፋርክ?
Good morning (f)	dehan do hadirki?	ደኩንዳ ተፋርክ?
Good afternoon (m)	dehan do wi'ilka?	ደኩንዳ ውጤልክ?
Good afternoon (f)	dehan do wi'ilki?	ደኩንዳ ውጤልክ?
Good evening (m)	dehan do amsikha?	ደኩንዳ አምስክ?
Good evening (f)	dehan do amsikhi?	ደኩንዳ አምስክ?
Good night (m)	dehan h'der.	ደኩን አዲር::
Good night (f)	dehan h'deri.	ደኩን አዲር::

The above questions are more like greetings, but they are asked as questions. **dehan do hadirka/ki** means *good morning* but literally translates as *Was your night fine?*

How was your night? (m)	kemey hadirka?	ካመይ ተፋርክ?
How was your night? (f)	kemey hadirki?	ካመይ ተፋርክ?

<i>How was your day? (m.)</i>	kemey w'ilka?	հմբք ՓԳՃԻ?
<i>How was your day? (f)</i>	kemey w'ilki?	հմբք ՓԳՃԻ?
<i>How was your evening? (m)</i>	kemey amsikha?	հմբք ԱՊՈՒ՞Ն?
<i>How was your evening? (f)</i>	kemey amsikhi?	հմբք ԱՊՈՒ՞Ն?
<i>Good bye (m)</i>	dehan kun.	ԶՀԿ ԻՒՇ::
<i>Good bye (f)</i>	dehan kuni.	ԶՀԿ ԻՒՇ::
<i>Have a good day (m)</i>	dehan we'al.	ԶՀԿ ՄԳՃ::
<i>Have a good day (f)</i>	dehan we'ali.	ԶՀԿ ՄԳՃ::
<i>See you later.</i>	dahar nrakheb.	ԶՀԱ ՆՇՔՈՒ::
<i>I'm happy to meet you</i>	bmrkhabna tehaguise	ԱՊՐԸՆԻՈՂ ԴՀԿԱՆ
<i>May God give you health (m)</i>	t'ina yhabka.	ԴԾՎ ԵԿՈՒԻ::
<i>May God give you health (f)</i>	t'ina yhabki	ԴԾՎ ԵԿՈՒԻ::
<i>What is your name ?</i>	smka(i) men tbehal(i)?	ՈՄՔԻ (հ.) ՄՈՒ ԴՈՎՃ(Ա.)?
<i>What is your name ? (alt)</i>	smka(i) men iyu?	ՈՄՔԻ (հ.) ՄՈՒ ՀՔ?
<i>What's his / her name?</i>	men sma? / men smu?	ՄՈՒ ՈՄ? / ՄՈՒ ՈՄ?
<i>My name is ____.</i>	s'mey____ ybehal.	ՈՄԲ ____ ԱԽՈՎՃ::
<i>name</i>	sm	ՈՄ
<i>Pardon me.</i>	yqhreta	ԵՖՀՃ
<i>Pardon me, I forgot your name. (m/f)</i>	yqhreta, smka(i) resi'eyo.	ԵՖՀՃ ՈՄՔԻ(հ.) ՀՈ.ՕՐ::

MAKING CONVERSATION

<i>Where are you from? (m/f)</i>	abey adkha?/ abey adkhi?	հՈՅ ԳՅԻ՞? / հՈՅ ԳՅԻ՞Ն?
<i>What are you doing here?</i>	abzi ïntay tgebr(i)?	ՀՈՒԱ ՀՆԺԵ ԴՐՈՈՑ(Ը)?
<i>Are you adjusting here? (m)</i>	lemidka do?	ԼՄԴՔԻ Ճ?
<i>Are you adjusting here? (f)</i>	lemidki do?	ԼՄԴՔԻ. Ճ?
<i>I'm adapting to it.</i>	ylemd alekh.	ԵԼՄԲԸ ԱԼԻՇ::
<i>How old are you? (m)</i>	kndey iyu ïdmékha?	ԻՆՁԸ ԷՔ ԾԼՄՔԻ?
<i>How old are you? (f)</i>	kndey iyu ïdmékhi?	ԻՆՁԸ ԷՔ ԾԼՄՔԻ?
<i>How long have you been here? (m)</i>	abzi khndey gzé gérka?	ՀՈՒԱ ԻՆՁԸ ՊԻ ՆԾԻ?
<i>How long have you been here? (f)</i>	abzi khndey gzé gérki?	ՀՈՒԱ ԻՆՁԸ ՊԻ ՆԾԻ?
<i>Where have you been? (m)</i>	abey nérka?	հՈՅ ՆՇԻ?
<i>Where have you been? (f)</i>	abey nérki?	հՈՅ ՆՇԻ?
<i>You've been missing. (m)</i>	tefiükha nérka	ԹՖԱԿԻ ՆԾԻ;
<i>You've been missing. (f)</i>	tefiükhi nérki!	ԹՖԱԿԻ. ՆԾԻ;

I am here!

alekhu / alekhu da'a!

አለቸሁ / አለቸሁ ዘዴ



BASIC PHRASES

meseretawi

መሬታዊ

Yes / No	īwe / aykonen	አው / አይከናን
Can you? (m/f)	tkhil do? / tkhili do?	ትኩልዶ? / ታኩልሎም?
Congratulations! (m/f)	īnkuāï des beleka/ki!	አንጻዕስ ደንብ በለካ/ከ;
Do you agree?	t'smaïmaïdo?	ትስማይማይዶ?
Do you speak ____ (m/f)?	____ tzareb/bi do?	____ ታኩረብ/ቦም?
Good / Bad	ts'buqh / hmaqh	ዕብቅ / ስማቅ
How do I find ____?	____ kemey k'rekhbo?	____ ካመይ ክረክቦ?
How do I say ____?	____ kemey īyu zbahal?	____ ካመይ እየ አባላ?
However	ykhunber	ይኩንባር
I am ____	ane __ iye	አን __ አየ
I am slowly learning	qhes ile ymehar alekhu.	ቁስ አለ ይመሂር አለቸሁ
I am not	aykonkun.	አይከናን
I can	ykhil	ይኩል
I cannot	aykhiln	አይኩል?
I don't care.	aygdesn.	አይገድነን::
I have ____.	____ aleni.	____ አለኝ::
I don't have	yebleyn	የብለኝ
I want ____.	____ ydeli.	____ ይደለ::
I don't want ____.	____ aydel'n.	____ አይደል?:
I like ____ very much	____ btaïmi iffetu.	____ በጣም እፈቱ::
I don't like ____.	____ ayfetun	____ አይፈቱ::
I love ____.	____ iffetu.	____ እፈቱ::

<i>I speak</i> ____	____ yzareb.	ይዘረብ::
<i>I don't speak</i> ____.	____ ayzarebn.	አይዘረብ::
<i>I prefer</i> ____	____ y'hasheni.	ይ.አስኝ::
<i>It's no problem.</i>	m'nm aykonen.	ምንም አይከተለ::
<i>It is</i> ____	____ iyu	እየ
<i>It is not</i> ____	____ aykonen	አይከተለ
<i>It is very good.</i>	bta'iimi tsbuqh iyu	በጣዕማ ተቡቂ እየ
<i>like that (m/f)</i>	kemti / kemti'a	ከምቲ / ከምቲአ
<i>like this (m/f)</i>	kemzi / kemzi'a	ከምዝ / ከምዝአ
<i>No!</i>	imbi!	እምቢ!
<i>Okay (typ. Tigray)</i>	chele / h'ray / iши / shane	ጨሌ / ክሬይ / እሽ / ጥነ
<i>Okay (typ. Eritrea)</i>	h'ray / shane / dnqi	ክሬይ / ጥነ / ዳንቀ
<i>Please (m/f)</i>	bejakha / bejakhi	በጀት / በጀትና
<i>Speak slowly (m/f)</i>	qhes ilka tezareb(i)	ቅስ እልካ ተዘረብ(ለ)
<i>Sure.</i>	brgts!	ብርግስ!
<i>Thank you.</i>	igziabiher y'habeley.	እግዚአብሔር ይህበለይ::
<i>Thank you</i>	yeqhenyeley.	የቃኩንያለይ::
<i>Thanks to God.</i>	igziabiher ymesgen.	እግዚአብሔር ይመስገን::
<i>There is</i> ____.	____ alo.	እለ::
<i>There is not / none.</i>	yelen / m'nm	የለን / ምንም
<i>What are you doing? (m)</i>	intay t'serh alekha?	እንታይ ተሰርሱ አለኝ?
<i>What are you doing? (f)</i>	intay t'serhi alekhi?	እንታይ ተሰርሱ አለኝ?
<i>You're welcome. (m/f)</i>	genzebka. / genzebki.	ጥንዘብካ / ፖንዘብኪ::
<i>What are you doing? (f)</i>	intay t'serhi alekhi?	እንታይ ተሰርሱ አለኝ?
<i>What are you doing? (m)</i>	intay t'serh alekha?	እንታይ ተሰርሱ አለኝ?

*The way you say You're welcome is *genzebka/ki*. This literally translates to *It's your money*.

MORE BASICS

<i>Are you ready? (m/f)</i>	dluw dikha? / dlwti dikhi?	ድሉው ደክሐ? / ጽልዕት ደክሐ?
<i>Are you sure? (m/f)</i>	rgtseña dikha/khi?	ርጊዻና ደክሐ/ክሐ?
<i>By the way</i>	nmkuanu	ንምኑና.
<i>Can I help you? (m/f)</i>	k'h'gzeka/ki do?	ከከግዢካ/ክሳ ዳ?
<i>Excuse me. (Pardon me)</i>	yqhreta.	ይቅራታ::
<i>Forgive me.</i>	yqhre beleley.	ይቅረ በለይ::
<i>I agree with you</i>	msakhi(a) ysemama'	ምሳክ(አ) ይሰማማል
<i>I believe...</i>	...y'amn	....ይአምን

<i>I am busy./ I don't have time.</i>	srah aleni.	ሰራክ አለኝ::
<i>I am drinking (eating).</i>	ysety (ybeli)alekhu.	ይስተ (ይበል) አለቻ::
<i>I gave you. (m/f)</i>	hibeka. / hibeki.	ሸቦኩ / ሸቦከ::
<i>I know him /her</i>	yfelto / yfeltaïye iye	ይፈልጎ / የይፈልጎ እየ::
<i>I promise.</i>	qal y'atu.	ቍል ይቀቱ::
<i>I can see it.</i>	yri'o alekhu	ይርአ አለቻ::
<i>I will help you (m)</i>	k'hgzeka iye.	ከአግዴካ እየ::
<i>I will help you (f)</i>	k'hgzeki iye.	ከአግዴካ እየ::
<i>I will wait for you. (m)</i>	k'tsbeyeka iye.	ከዕያዑ እየ::
<i>I will wait for you. (f)</i>	k'tsbeyeki iye.	ከዕያዑ እየ::
<i>I'm coming_____.</i>	ymets'i alekhu	ይመስክ አለቻ
<i>I'm bringing_____.</i>	_____yemts'i alekhu.	_____ የየመስክ አለቻ::
<i>I'm waiting.</i>	ytsbey alekhu.	ይዕበይ አለቻ::
<i>if...</i>	ind'hr...	እንደሸር...
<i>if not...</i>	ind'hr zeykone...	እንደሸር ካይከና...
<i>if so</i>	ind'hr koynu / kab kone	እንደሸር ካይኗ / ክብ ክብ
<i>instead of...</i>	kekndi ...	ከክንዲ
<i>Bring beer instead of wine.</i>	kekndi weini bira amts'i	ከክንዲ ወይኒ በራ አምስክ
<i>Introduce me. (m/f)</i>	afalteni / afaltni.	አፏልጠኒ / አፏልጥኒ::
<i>Its not a problem.</i>	tsegem aykonen.	ጥገም አይከና::
<i>Is it possible?</i>	yke'al dyu?	ይከኬል ይየ?
<i>It is not possible.</i>	ayke'aln.	እይከኬል::
<i>Let me think about it.</i>	k'hasbelu.	ከከሰበሉ::
<i>Me too.</i>	ane iwn.	እኔ አውን::
<i>my favorite</i>	ane zfetu	እኔ አረፍት
<i>my opinion</i>	natey r'ito	ናተይ ሚከታ
<i>In my opinion</i>	bnatey r'ito	ብናተይ ሚከታ
<i>Not now.</i>	h'zi aykonen.	እዝ አይከና::
<i>One moment.</i>	hade gżé / hade shař.	አዳ ጽሑፍ / አዳ ጽዑፍ::
<i>Sorry, I'm late.</i>	yqhreta, denguye.	ይቅረታ ደንገየ::
<i>Thank you for helping me.(m)</i>	s'le zhagezkani yeqhenyeley	ስላ ተሳገዝኩን የዋንሳለ::
<i>Thank you for helping me. (f)</i>	s'lez hagczkni yeqhenyeley.	ስላ ተሳገዝኩን የዋንሳለ::
<i>Thank you for coming. (m)</i>	s'le zmetsaikha yeqhenyeley.	ስላ ተመሃክኩን የዋንሳለ::
<i>Thank you for coming. (f)</i>	s'le zmetsaikhi yeqhenyeley.	ስላ ተመሃክኩን የዋንሳለ::
<i>Thank you for everything.</i>	n'khuluneger yeqhenyeley.	ነሱለ ካር የዋንሳለ::
<i>Thank you.</i>	yeqhenyeley.	የዋንሳለ::

<i>Wait for me. (m/f)</i>	tetsebeyeni / tetsebeyni	ተዕበሮኑ / ተዕበሮኑ::
<i>We share.</i>	n'kafel.	ንካፈል::
<i>Will you bring ____?</i>	____ te'm'tse'aley do?	____ ተምዕለይ ይ?::
<i>Will you help me?</i>	k't'hgzeni do?	ከትኩግዘኒ ይ?::
<i>Is that suitable?</i>	ymchu dyu?	ይምቃቅ ይ?::
<i>That works for me.</i>	nsu yser'h iyu	ንሱ የሂሳብ ይስጋኝ እየ
<i>That doesn't work for me.</i>	nsu na'ay ayserhn	ንሱ የሂሳብ አይስጋኝ?
<i>What do you think? (m)</i>	intay ymesleka?	እንታይ ይመስለክ?
<i>What do you think? (f)</i>	intay ymesleki?	እንታይ ይመስለክ?

EXPRESSING CONFUSION	zeymr'daï	ዘይምርድዳዣ
<i>I am confused.</i>	tewaqhi'uni.	ተዋቁዕን::
<i>Are you confused? (m/f)</i>	tegarachiyuka/ki do?/ tewaqhéuka/ki do?	ተገራቃይሁ/ክ/ ይ? / ተዋቁዕሁ/ክ/ ይ?::
<i>Do you know... (m/f)</i>	tfelt/ti do?	ተፈላጥ/ክ/ ይ?::
<i>Do you remember(m)?</i>	tzkr do?	ተዝከር ይ?::
<i>Do you remember(f)?</i>	tzkri do?	ተዝከሪ ይ?::
<i>Do you understand? (m)</i>	yrde'eka do?	የርደአክ ይ?::
<i>Do you understand? (f)</i>	yrde'eki do?	የርደአክ, ይ
<i>Don't you remember?</i>	aytzkrn?	አይተዝከር?::
<i>I didn't forget.</i>	ayresaikhun.	አይረስዕክሁ::
<i>I don't know.</i>	ayfeltn.	አይፈልጥ?::
<i>I don't understand.</i>	aytereda'an'n.	አይተረዳእን::
<i>I forgot.</i>	resi'eyo.	ረስዕይ::
<i>I did not forget (m).</i>	ayresa'ikhan	አይረስዕክን::
<i>I remember.</i>	izkr iye.	አዝከር እየ::
<i>I don't remember.</i>	ane ayzkrn	አን አይዝከር?::
<i>I'm not sure</i>	rgtseña aykonkun.	ርግጥና አይኮንሩ::
<i>I know / I don't know</i>	ane ifelt / ane ayfeltn	አን አፈልጥ / አን አይፈልጥ::
<i>I'm thinking</i>	y'hasb alekhu.	ይአስብ አለዕ::
<i>misunderstanding</i>	zeymr'daï	ዘይምርድዳዣ
<i>Please repeat (m/f)</i>	bejakha/khi dgem/dgemi	በጃክሐ/ክ/ ደጋሜ/ዶጋሜ.
<i>What did you say? (m/f)</i>	intay belka?/belki?	እንታይ በልካ?/በልካ?::
<i>What does it mean?</i>	intay malet iyu?	እንታይ ማለት እየ::
<i>What is it?</i>	intay iyu?	እንታይ እየ?
<i>Yes, I understand.</i>	iwe teredi'uni.	አዎ ተረዲእኝ::

You speak very fast.

qeltifka ikha tzareb

ቀልጥົቃ አን ቴዘረብ

EMOTIONS	sm'itat	ስምዕታት
affection	ftwet	ፍትወት
afraid	frhat	ፍርሃት
anger	hrqan	አርቃን
anxious	chnuqh / chnqhti	ማኑቅ / ማኑቅት
boring / It is boring.	mehekeyi / mehekeyi iyu.	መሁከሪ / መሁከሪ እያ::
boredom	tehkhit	ተህናት
cry	bkhyat	በኩያት
despair	tesfa mqhurats	ተስፋ ምቃራት
emotions / feelings	sm'itat	ስምዕታት
fear	frhi	ፍርሃ
fearless	zeyferh	ዘይፈርሕ
feeling	s'm'it	ስምዕት
frightening	zefrh	ዘፍርሕ
funny	mes'haqhi	መሰሳቸ
happiness / joy	tah'guas	ታክጋስ
hope	tesfa / tmnit	ተስፋ / ተምኑት
laugh	sahaqh	ሳካቸ
love	fqhri	ፍቅር
loneliness	tsmuwa	ዶሙዋ
sad	mhzan	ምዝኑን
scary	zfrah	ዘፍርሕ
smile	fshkhta	ፍሽክታ
stress	chnqet	ማኑቅት
stressful	zechnqh	ዘማኑቅ
tiresome	zedkm	ዘድክም
unhappy	zey hgus	ዘይሸንብ
worry	mchnaqh	ምዕራፍ
Are you crying? (m)	tbeky dikha zelekha?	ትብሩ ደክሏ ጪለክሏ?
Are you crying? (f)	tbekhyi dikhi zelekhi?	ትብሩ ፍክሏ ጪለክሏ?
Are you sad? (m)	hazinka dikha?	አዘንክ ደክሏ?
Are you sad? (f)	hazinki dikhi?	አዘንክ ፍክሏ?
Are you lonely? (m)	beynka khonka dikha	በይንክ ክስክ ደክሏ?

<i>Are you lonely? (f)</i>	beynki khonki dikhi	በይንክ ክእስቲ ደቅና?
<i>Be happy (m/f).</i>	tehagos / tehagosi.	ተከሳሽ / ቴከሳሽ::
<i>Don't cry (m/f).</i>	aytbkey / aytbkeyi.	አይታብከሬ / አይታብከሬ::
<i>Don't worry (m/f)</i>	aytcheneqh/qhi.	አይታቻናቸ / አይታቻናቸ::
<i>I am angry.</i>	korye iye.	ከሮ አየ::
<i>I am angry.</i>	ane hariqhe	አነ አሪቹ
<i>I am happy</i>	hgus iye.	አሁን አየ::
<i>I am sad.</i>	hazine iye	አዘገኑ አየ::
<i>I am scared.</i>	ferihe.	ፈርሱ::
<i>I am worried.</i>	atahasasibuni alo.	አታሐሳሳቢኒ አለ::
<i>It is boring.</i>	mehekeyi iyu.	መሀከይ አየ::
It is hopeful.	tesfa alewo	ተስፋ አለዋ
It is hopeless.	tesfa yeblun	ተስፋ የብለን
<i>That is funny.</i>	mes'haqhi iyu.	መስቀቅ አየ::
<i>That is interesting (fun)</i>	des zbl iyu.	ደስ ብብራ (ደስ ብሔራ) አየ::
<i>You look happy today (m).</i>	lomi hgus tmesl.	ለማግ ስትና ተመሳል::
<i>You look sad (m).</i>	zhazenka tmesl.	ዘጋዘንካ ተመሳል::
<i>You look sad (f).</i>	zhazenki tmesli.	ዘጋዘንኪ ተመሳል::



COLOR	hbri	አብሪ
black	tselim	ዕለም
blue	semayawi	ሰማያዊ
brown	buni	በኒ
gray	hamukhshtay	አመቱክሱታይ
green	qotsal / hamleway	ቆቅል / አምለዋይ
orange	aranshi	አራንሽ
pink	hamrawi	አምራዊ
purple	lila	ለላ
red	qeyh	ቀይሕ
white	tsaïda	ባዕዳ
yellow	bcha	ብጠኩ

NUMBERS	qutsritat	ቁዕራታት
0 – zero	bado / zero	ባዶ / ዝሮ
1 – one	hade	አዳ
2 – two	klte	ከልተ
3 – three	seleste	ሰለስተ
4 – four	arbaite	አርባዬተ
5 – five	hamushte	አመሸጻተ
6 – six	shudshte	ሽድሹተ
7 – seven	shewate	ሻወዓተ
8 – eight	shemonte	ሻጥንጻተ
9 – nine	t'shate	ትሸዓተ
10 – ten	aserte	አስርተ
11 – eleven	aserte hade	አስርተ አዳ
12 – twelve	aserte khlte	አስርተ ክልተ
13 – thirteen	aserte seleste	አስርተ ሰለስተ
14 – fourteen	aserte arbaite	አስርተ አርባዬተ
15 – fifteen	aserte hamushte	አስርተ አመሸጻተ
16 – sixteen	aserte shudshte	አስርተ ሊሽድሹተ
17 – seventeen	aserte shewate	አስርተ ሻወዓተ
18 – eighteen	aserte shemonte	አስርተ ሻጥንጻተ
19 – nineteen	aserte t'shate	አስርተ ታሸዓተ
20 – twenty	iṣra	ብኩራ
21 – twenty one	iṣran haden	ብኩራን አዳን
25 – twenty five	iṣran hamushten	ብኩራን አመሸጻተን
30 – thirty	selasa	ሳላሳ
32 – thirty two	selasan klten	ሳላሳን ክልተን
40 – forty	arpa'a	አርባዬ
50 – fifty	hamsa	አምሳ
60 – sixty	s'sa	ሳሳ
70 – seventy	seb'a	ሳብአ
80 – eighty	semanya	ሳማንያ
90 – ninety	tes'a	ተሳካ

Notice that for numbers such as 21-29, 31-39, 41-49 etc, there is an **n** added to both the larger number (20,30, etc) as well as the 1-9 numbers. For example, twenty-five is **iṣran hamushten**. (literally, *twenty and five*).

100 – one hundred	mi"iti	ማለት
156	mi"itin hamsan shud'shten	ማለትን አምስን ማድስተን
thousand	shih	ሽከ
million	milyon	ማልዮን
billion	bilyon	ብልዮን
first	qedamay	ቀዳማይ
second	kalay	ካልእ
third	salsay	ሳልሳይ
fourth	rab'ay	ራብ’አይ
fifth	hamshay	አምስኩይ
both	kltiom	ከልተክም
single / one	wlqi / hade	ወልቂ / አደ
double	iitsfi / drb	ዕዱል / ደርብ
triple	seleste iitsfi	ሰለስተ ዕዱል
quadruple	arbaïte iitsfi	አርባዕተ ዕዱል
multiple	b'bezhi	በበዝሮ
one half	frqi	ፍርቅ
one third	siso	ሳሳ
one fourth	rbaï	ርባዕ
one tenth	aserte id	ዓስተርተ አይ
one whole	hade mulu"i	አደ መሙላክ
all	kulu	ከሉ
a lot	bzu <h>h</h>	በዘዴ
almost	dar'ga	ዳርጋ
almost ready	dar'ga qeribu	ዳርጋ ቅርቡ
already	koynu / oromay	ከይኑ / አርማይ
finally	ab mewedä"ita	አብ መመዳእነታ
not yet	gена	ገና
previously	ab z'halafe	አብ ጊዜላፈ
recently	ab qereba	አብ ቅረባ
<i>Give me some time(m).</i>	nushtey gzé habeni.	ንሸቶይ ጽዕ ክበኒ፡፡
<i>Give me some time(f).</i>	nushtey gzé habni.	ንሸቶይ ጽዕ ክበኒ፡፡

TIME EXPRESSIONS	se'at agelaltsa	ሰዓት አገላልታ
What time is it?	se'at kndey khoynu?	ሰዓት ክኬይ ክሮን?
<i>It is 10:00.</i>	se'at aserte khoynu .	ሰዓት ዓስተ ክሮን::
<i>It is a quarter after 10:00.</i>	a'serte se'a'tn rb'i'in iyu.	ዓስርተ ሰዓትን ሰብቅን እየ::
<i>It is 10:30.</i>	a'serte se'atn fereqhan iyu.	ዓስርተ ሰዓትን ፍደቅን እየ::
<i>It is 10:45.</i>	a'serten arba'an hamushten iyu.	ዓስርተን አርባዎን ካሙስትን እየ::
<i>It is a quarter to 2:00.</i>	n'khle rb'i gofel iyu.	ንክለ ሰብቅ ንዑስ እየ::
<i>At ... o'clock</i>	lk'i ... se'at.	ልከ ስለ ሰዓት::

The Ethiopian timetable is unique. It runs six hours off from traditional time norms used throughout the world. For example, people wake up at 1:00 in the morning, eat lunch at 6:00, and eat dinner at 12:00 in the evening. This would be the equivalent of 7:00AM, 12:00 noon, and 6:00 PM, respectively. Notice in the following examples, the time has been adjusted by six hours, but the time of day can be understood by the words for morning/afternoon before the time. This does not apply to Eritrea.

CONVERTING TIME (ETHIOPIA ONLY)

It is 10:00 in the morning.	nay ngho arbate se'at (4:00)	ናይ ጽግሮ አርባዎት ሰዓት (4:00)
Its 9:00 in the evening.	nay mshet seleste se'at (3:00)	ናይ ሙሸት ማለስተ ሰዓት (3:00)
Its 1:00 at night.	nay layti shewate se'at (7:00)	ናይ ለይት ማውጣት ሰዓት (7:00)

The word *fereqhan* (ፍደቅን) means half hour; and *rb'i* (ሰብቅን) means a quarter hour. The word *gofel* (ነድል) means *remaining until the hour*, used to say five till, *a quarter till*, etc.

ETHIOPIAN TIME

It is 2:10.	klten aserten	ከልተን ዓስተን
<i>It is a quarter after 2:00. (2:15).</i>	klten rb'in	ከልተን ሰብቅን
<i>It is 2:30. (half past).</i>	klten fereqhan	ከልተን ፍደቅን
<i>It is a quarter to 3:00. (2:45).</i>	rb'i gofel n'seleste	ሰብቅ ንዑስ ጉሰለስተ

UNITS OF TIME

second	sekond	ሰከንድ
minute	deqhiqha	ደቂቅ
half hour	fr'qi se'at	ፍርማዊ ሰዓት
hour	se'at	ሰዓት
day	me'alti	መዓልቲ
daily	me'altawi	መዓልታዊ
every day	bebi me'alti	በቢዑ መዓልቲ

week	semun	ሰመን
weekly	semunawi	ሰመናዊ
month	werhi	ወርሃ
monthly	werhawi	ወርሳዊ
year	amet	ዓመት
annual / yearly	ametawi	ዓመታዊ
decade	aserte amet	ዓስተ ዓመት
era / generation	zemen / twldi	ዘመን / ታውልድ
century	mi'iti amet	ማእከት ዓመት

TIMES OF DAY

daybreak	wegahta	ወጋሕታ
morning	n'guho	ንግሮ
noon	frqi me'alti	ፍርቃ መዓልቲ
early in the morning	btaïmi nguho	ብጥዕሚ ጽሁሮ
every morning	nguho nguho	ንግሮ ጽሁሮ
afternoon	dh'ri qetri	ዶክና ቅጥሪ
evening	mshet	ምሽት
every evening	mshet mshet	ምሽት ሙሽት
night	leyti	ለይቲ
At night	b'leyti	በለይቲ
midnight	frqi leyti	ፍርቃ ሌይቲ
time	gzé / iwan	ገዢ / አዋጅ

TIME RELATED

after	dh'ri	ዶክና
after that	dhri ituy / dhri'u	ዶክና እቱይ / ደክናዬ
after this	dhri izuy/ dhrizi	ዶክና እዝይ / ደክናዬ
already	ksab hzi / qdmi hzi	ከኩነት ስዴል / ቁድማት ስዴል
at the end	ab mewedaitä	አብ መወዳእታ
before	qdmi	ቅድማት
before that	qdmi ituy/qdmi'u	ቅድማት እቱይ / ቁድማትዬ
date	i'let	ሰላት
day after tomorrow	dh'ri tsbah	ዶክና ተባሕ
day before yesterday	qhdmi tmali	ቅድማት ትማሕ
day to day	bebi me'alti	በበ መዓልቲ

during	ab iwan	አብ አዋን
early	aqhedimka	አቅዬምካ
every	hdhd	አድአድ
first	qedamay / felema	ቀዳማይ / ፅለማ
future	metsa'i gzé	መግኘት
last	mewedala'ita	መወደላይ
last time	z'ha'lefe gzé	ዝሃለፈ ጽሑፍ
last week	z'halefe semun	ዝሃለፈ ስሙን
last year	ami	ዓመት
late	dahar	ዶክር
later	dahar / dahreway	ዶክር / ደክረዎያ
latest / most recent	zemenawi	ዘመናዊ
next	qhetsilu	ቃዕሉ
next week	z'qhtsl semun	ዝቃዕል ስሙን
now	hzi	አሁን
nowadays	lomi gzé	ለመሳሪያ ጽሑፍ
past	h'luf	አሁን
period / time / duration	iwan / se'at / gzé	አዋን / ሰዓት / ጽሑፍ
present time / currently	abzi gzé / h'zi	አብዛት ጽሑፍ / አብዛት
previous	qedameway	ቀዳማዎያ
soon	bqhltnf	በቅዱስና
then	kab'u	ከብኩ
today	lomi me'alti	ለመሳሪያ መዓልቲ
tomorrow	tsbah	ወጣሁ
tonight	lomi mshet	ለመሳሪያ ምሽተ
until	ksab...	ከለብ
up coming	metsa'i	መግኘት
yesterday	tmali	ታማለ
<i>Come early.</i>	qedimka na'a	ቀዳምካ ብቻ
<i>Hurry!</i>	qeltf.	ቀልጥና::
<i>Until I return</i>	ksab zmles	ከለብ ነምለሰ
<i>Until now</i>	ksab hzi	ከለብ አብዛት
<i>Until then</i>	ksab shu'u	ከለብ ሙዴ
<i>Since then</i>	kab shu'u	ከብ ሙዴ

MONTHS	awarh	አዋርት
September (1 st month of the yr)	meskerem	መስከረም
October	tqmti	ጥቅምት
November	hdar	ሕዳር
December	tahsas	ታሕሳስ
January	tri	ጥር
February	yekatit	የካቲት
March	megabit	መጋቢት
April	miyaziya	ሚያዝያ
May	gnbot	ግንቦት
June	sene	ሰነ
July	hamle	ሐምሌ
August	nehase	ነሐሴ
13 th month of the year (5 or 6 days)	pagumén	እጋሙና

- From September to December it is harvesting season (**qewei** / ቅዱ-ዓለ)
- From January to April it is dry season (**hagay** / ካጋይ)
- From May to Pagumén it is Autumn season (**tsdyā** / ታድሮ)
- July and August is the rainy seasons (**kremti** / ክረምት)

DAYS OF THE WEEK	ab semun zelawu ma'altitat	አብ ሰሙኑ እለው መቀልታቸው
Monday	soni	ሰኔ
Tuesday	selus	ሰለሁ
Wednesday	rebu'ī	ረቡዕ
Thursday	hamus	ሐሙስ
Friday	arbi	አርቢ
Saturday	qedam	ቀዳም
Sunday	senbet	ሰንበት
weekend	semun mewedaīta	ሰሙኑ መመሪያነት

Fasting days of the week (Tuesday and Friday) are called *arbe'rebue* (አርበረቡዕ)

FREQUENCY	kndey gzé	ከንደይ ግዢ
always	kulu gzé	ከሉ ግዢ
every time	hdhd gzé / kulushaï	ከድኩድኩ ግዢ / ክሉሽሳይ
frequently	kulushaï	ከሉሽሳይ
never	weyke	ወይክ

often	bzuh gzé	በዝኑ ገዢ
seldom / rarely	sahti / hadehadeshaï	ሳሕተ / አደሐደሻአይ
sometimes	hade hade gzé	አደሰ ስለ ገዢ
time after time	degagimu	ደጋግሙ
usually	mebzaht'u gzé	መብዛሕትኑ ገዢ

GENDER	tsota	ያቶ
person / people	wulqeseb / hzbi	ወልቅሰብ / ህዝቢ
human	seb	ስብ
male	tebaïtay	ተባዕታይ
female	ansteyti	እንስቴት
man	seb'ay	ስብሬ
woman	sebeyti	ስብሮት
men	seb'ut	ስብሬት
men and women	seb'utn anstin	ስብሬትን እንስቴትን
women	ansti	እንስቴት
boy / boys	wedi / awedat	ወዲ / አወዳት
girl / girls	gual / agualat	ጂል / አጂላት
boyfriend	wedi arki	ወዲ ዓርኪ
girlfriend	gual arki	ጂል ዓርኪ
Mr.	ayte	አይተ
Mrs.	weyzero	ወይዘሮ
Ms.	weyzerit	ወይዘሮት

FAMILY	sdra	ስድራ
husband	seb'ay (ba'al geza)	ስብሬ (ባል ገዛ)
wife	sebeyti (ba'alti geza)	ስብሮት (ባልቲ ገዛ)
father	abo	አቦ
mother	ado	አዶ
son / sons	wedi / deqi	ወዲ / ፋቃ
daughter / daughters	gual / deqi	ጂል / ፋቃ
brother / brothers	haw / ahwat	አው/ አከዋት
sister / sisters	hafti / ahat	አፏት/ አካት
uncle	ako (hawno) (mother's bro)	አኮ(አው አቆ)
	haw abo (father's brother)	አው አቦ
aunt	hatno (mother's sister)	አትኖ
	amo (father's sister)	አሞ

cousin	gual aka / wedi aka gual amo / wedi amo	ንል አካ / ወደኋክ ንል አሞ / ወደኋ አሞ
mother-in-law	hamat	አማት
father-in-law	hamu	አሙ
brother-in-law	zema / sebay hafti	ዘማ / ስበያ ካፍቲ
sister-in-law	n'ilti / sebeyti haw	ንስልቲ / ስበይቲ አው
son-in -law	seb'ay gual	ስብአድ ጥል
daughter-in-law	sebeyti wedi	ስበይቲ ወዲ
step daughter	gual sebeytkha / seb'ayka	ንል ስበይትክhä / ስብአድ
step son	wedi sebeytkha / seb'ayka	ወዲ ስበይትክhä / ስብአድ
grandfather	abo hago	አቦአት
grandmother	īno hago	እኖአት
grandchildren	deqi deqi	ደቂ ፍቂ
baby	qhol'a / htsan	ቃሎአ / ህን
children	qhol'ut / htsawnti	ቃሎአት / ህንወንተ
family	sdra	ስድራ
parent / parents	weladi / weledti	ወለዲ / ወለድቲ
relative	zemed	ዘመድ
twins	manta	ማንታ
best friend	qereba arki	ቀረባ ዓርኪ
friend	arki / mehaza	ዓርኪ / መሐዛ
friendship	īrknet / mhznet	ዕርከነት / መሸዘነት
neighbor / neighbors	gorebét / gorebabti	ገረበት / ገረበብቲ
widow	seb'aya zmota sebeyti	ስብአድ አምታ ስበይቲ

ROMANCE / LOVE	fqhri	ፍቅር
bride	mer'at	መርግት
bridesmaids	a'īrkhti mer'at	አዕርከነት መርግት
groom	mer'awi	መርግዋዬ
groomsmen	a'īrkhti mr'awi	አዕርከነት መርግዋዬ
couple	ts'mdi	ቻምዲ
divorce	ft'h	ፍትሕ
engagement	h'tse	ሰዕስ
fiancé (m/f)	h'tsuy / h'tsiti	ሰዕሱ / ሰዕስቲ
marriage	hadar	አዳር
married	mr'uww / mr'uwti	የመሸመድ / የመሸመድቲ
married person	ba'al hadar	ባባል አዳር



not married (m/f)	zeytemer'awe / zeytemer'awet	ዘይተመርአዊ / ዘይተመርአዎች
spouse	be'al geza / be'alti geza	በዓልግዛ / በዓልተ ገዛ
wedding	mer'a	መርአ
wedding ring	nay mer'a qelebet	ናይ መርአዊ ቁለብት
vow	metsba'a / mahla	መስባዑል / ማሻላ
<i>Do you love me? (m)</i>	tfetweni(tefkreni) do?	ተፈተውኝ(ተፍቅሩን) ይ?
<i>Do you love me? (f)</i>	tfetwni(tefkjni) do?	ተፈተውኝ (ተፍቅሩን) ይ?
<i>Do you miss me? (m)</i>	nafiqhkani do?	ናይቅኩኒ ይ?
<i>Do you miss me? (f)</i>	nafiqhkni do?	ናይቅኩኒ ይ?
<i>I love you. (m)</i>	yfetweka ïye.	የፈተዬካ አየ::
<i>I love you. (f)</i>	yfetweki ïye	የፈተዬኪ አየ::
<i>I am in love.</i>	afqire / fetye	አፍቃረ / ፍጥሮ::
<i>I admire you (m/f).</i>	yednqheka(ki) ïye.	የደንቅዬ(ክ) አየ::
<i>I respect you (m/f).</i>	yekhbreka(ki) ïye	የእክብረካ(ክ) አየ::
<i>Are you married? (m/f)</i>	hadar aleka(i) do?	አዳር አለካ(ክ) ይ?
<i>Are you married? (m/f)</i>	hadar aleka(i) do?	አዳር አለካ(ክ) ይ?
<i>Give me your number(m)</i>	qutsrkha habeni.	ቀጽርክሏ ክበኋ::
<i>Give me your number(f)</i>	qutsrkhi habni.	ቀጽርክሏ ክበኋ::
<i>I have a boyfriend/girlfriend.</i>	arki aleni / arki aletni	አርክ አለኒ / አርክ አለተኒ
<i>I am divorced.</i>	tefatihé ïye.	ተፋታከ አየ::
<i>I am married.</i>	hadar aleni.	አዳር አለኒ::
<i>I am single.</i>	aytemerakhun.	አይተመርአኝ::
<i>I miss you (m/f)</i>	nafiqheka / nafiqheki	ናይቅኩ / ንይቅኩ::
<i>You are beautiful. (f)</i>	ts'bqhti ikhi.	ቴብቅቲ እክ::
<i>You are handsome. (m)</i>	ts'buqh ikha.	ቴብቅ እክ::
<i>You are sweet. (m/f)</i>	shukor ikhi / ikha.	ሻኞር እክ / እክ::
SEXUAL	tsotawi rk'b	ጥቃዋሚ ሽቦ
abstinence	rekhbi mgdaf	ረክቢ ሙግዳፍ
birth control	mekelakheli tnsi	መከላከለ ተንሳ
circumcision	grzat	ገርዝት
condom	kondom	ከንዶም
ejacuation	smit msdad	ሰማድ ሙስዳድ
homosexual	gbre sedom	ገብረ ሰዶም
kiss	ms'am	ምሳም
menstruation	werhawi tsgya	ወርሃዊ ተሸያ

monogamy	mshade / mshanti trah	ምስክር / ምስክንት ተሮስ
pregnant / pregnancy	tnsti / tnsi	ጥናት / ጥና
lover / sweetheart (m/f)	fetawi(t) / fqhereña	ፈታዊ(ት) / ፍቃዬኬ
sexual intercourse	sgawi rkb	ሰጋዊ ስከብ
unprotected sex	rekhbi bzey tnqaqhe	ረክብ ቤዘይ ተንቃቅ
use a condom (m)	kondom teteqhem	ከንዶም ተተቀም
use a condom (f)	kondom teteqhemi	ከንዶም ተተቀሙ
virgin	dngl	ድንግል

THE HEAD	r'isi	ርእስ
beard	ch'hmi	የቻስማሚ
cheek	gunchi	ጥንጋል
chin	menkes	መንከስ
ear / ears	izni / aïzan	እዝና / አእዝና
eye / eyes	ayni / ainti	ዓይና / አዓይና
eye brows	qndb ayni	ቅንድብ ዓይና
eye lash	qrnb ayni	ቅርንብ ዓይና
forehead	gnbar	ግንባር
head	r'isi	ርእስ
hair	cheguri	ጨኑሽ
jaw	mngaga	ምንጂጂ
lip / lips	kenfer / kenafr	ከናፍር / ካናፍር
moustache	ch'hmi	የቻስማሚ
mouth	af	አፍ
nose	afncha	አፍንቂ
skull	shkna rïsi	ሽክና ደእስ
teeth / tooth	asnan / s'ni	እስናን / ሳኒ
throat	gororo	ገርጋ
tongue	melhas	መልካስ

THE BODY	sewnet	ሰውነት
ankle	ankar	ዓንካር
arm / arms	qltsm / qelatsm	ቅልዕም / ቅለዕም
arm pit	menkorariti	መንከራርብት
back	huqhe	ሁቅ
bone	atsmi	ዓቶማሚ
breast / breasts	tub / atwat	ጠብ / አጥዋት

buttocks	me'akor	መግኑር
calf	sarba / danga	ሳርባ / ଦଙ୍ଗା
chest	af lbi	አፋልብ
finger / fingers	atsabīti / atsabīti	አጥብቻ / አጥብቻ
finger nail / finger nails	ts'fri / atsafr id atsabīti	ጥፍሪ / አጥሏፍ እና አጥብቻ
hand / hands	id / aïdaw	እና / አእዳዎ
hips / pelvis	shmti	ሻምት
knee	brki	ብርክ
leg / legs	īgri / aīgar	አገሪ / አእጋር
muscle	ch'wada	ችዋዳ
neck	ksad	ከናድ
nipple	chaf tub	ማቅና ገብብ
penis	mesheni seb'ay / metlo	መሽኒ ስብአይ / መተሎ
scar	mlkt / hway	ምልክት / አዋይ
shoulder	ma'iger	ማካገር
skin	qhorbet	ችርቦት
spine	qanja huqhe	ችንጃ ሲታዊ
testicle	fre nebsi	ፍረ ካብስ
thigh	selef	ሰለፍ
toes	atsabīti igri	አጥብቻ አገሪ
vagina	mesheni gual ansteyti	መሽኒ ጉል አንስቴት
wrist	ksad id	ከናድ እና

ORGANS

bladder	nfħña	ንፋሕና
brain	hangol	አንጻል
heart	lbi	ልብ
intestine	meanta	መዓንተ
kidney	kulit	ከሉት
liver	tselam kebdi	ቴላም ካብዲ
lung	samba	ሳምባ
stomach	kesh'e / kebdi	ከሻዕ / ካብዲ
uterus	mahtsen	ማህተን

MEDICAL TERMS	nay hkmna qalat	ናይ አካምና ቁላት
anesthesia	medenzezi	መደንዘዝ
antibiotic	tsere bakteriya	ቴሮ-ባክተሪያ

antiseptic	zeytebekele	ԱՅՏՈՒԽԱ
bandage	fasha	ԳՐ
bed pan	bazo	ՂԻ
cure / medicine	fewsi	Ճ.Թ.Ն.
diagnosis	w'ts'it mrmera	ԹՎԸՆԴՀ. ԹՎԸՆԾ
medical doctor	hakim	ՀԻՄ
examination	mrmera	ԹՎԸՆԾ
health	t'ina	ԴԵՒ
healthy	t'uy	ԴԵՒ
hospital	inda hakim	ՀԱՅ ՀԻՄ
massage	mdraz	ԹՎԸՆԾ
medication	medhanit	ԹՎԸՆԾ
needle / injection	merfi	ԹՎԸՆԾ
patient	hmum	ՀԱՄ.Թ
pharmacy	medhanit bét	ԹՎԸՆԾ ՈՒ
poisonous/toxic	merzam	ԹՎԸՆԾ
red cross	qey'h mesqel	ՓԵՒ ԹՎԸՆԾ
scale	mizan	ԹՎԸՆԾ
stitches	sfay	ՀԿ.Ը
stretcher	qaréza	ՔՆԱ
tablet, pill	kenina	ԻՆ
treatment	hkmna	ՀԻՄԸ
to examine (v)	m'mrmar	ԹՎԸՆԾ
to get worse (v)	mgdad	ԹՎԸՆԾ
to improve (v)	m'mhyash	ԹՎԸՆԾ
to treat (v)	mknkhan / mhkam	ԹՎԸՆԾ / ԹՎԸՆԾ
to vomit (v)	m'mlas / n'aqheb mbal	ԹՎԸՆԾ / ԴՐՖՈ ԹՎԸՆԾ



MEDICAL CONDITIONS	nay ካርማና ቅንጻት	ኋይ አካምና ከነታት
abortion	tnsi msdad	ጥንስ ምስዳድ
AIDS	eyds	እይድስ
allergic	mīnaf / te'anafi	ጥዢናፍ / ተአናፍ
bleeding	mdmay	ጥዢልማግ
bloody nose	zdemeye afncha	ገዢልሙ አፍንቃ
bruise	wqaï / hsay	ወቃይ / ክሳይ
cancer	menqersa / menshro	መንቀር / መንሽሮ
chill	quri	ቁራ
cleft lip	zneqh'e kenfer	ዘኞች ክንፈር
cleft palate	zqhosele af	ዘቅሰለ አፍ
constipation	drqet	ደርቅት
contagious	temahalalafi	ተማካላላፊ
cough / cold	se'al	ሰዓል
dehydration	wahdi may	ዋሕዲ ማይ
diarrhea	wtsa'at / teqhmat	ወታኤት / ተቅምት
digestion	mhqhaqh mgbî	ጥዢልቻቻ ፈጣብ
disease	hmam	ሰማም
dizziness	tserewta	በረዥታ
fever	resni	ረስኒ
food poisoning	merznet mgbî	መርዝነት ፈጣብ
gastritis	chegora hmam	ጠባሪ
goiter	hfes	ሻፈስ
head ache	hmam r'isi	ሰማም ሲሳይ
HIV	éch ay vi	ኤክ አይ ጥ
hunger	tmét	ጥምት
infection	rehksi	ረክስ
itchy	zesahi	ዘሳዕ
louse	qumal	ቁማል
malaria	aso	አስ
migraine	merzen	መርዝን
nausea	mīwulwal	ጥዢልወልዋል
pain	qhanza	ቃንዛ
poison	merzi	መርዝ
pregnancy	tnsi	ጥንስ

rabies	temahalalafi <i>hmam</i> īnsesa	ዘማኑለፈ እምም እንሰሳ
sex. transmitted disease	bgbre sga <i>zhalf</i> <i>hmam</i>	ቢግብረ ሰጋ እኩልፍ እምም
sick / ill	<i>hmum</i>	እሙም
sore	quslet	ቁሉት
sprain	gmay	ገማይ
stomach ache	qhurtset kebdi	ቁርጥት ክብዳ
swelling	<i>hbet</i>	ከበት
surgery	metbahti	መጥባሕተ
tapeworm	<i>habi</i>	ሐቢ
tuberculosis (tb)	<i>abay se'al</i>	ዓባይ ስአል
tumor	<i>itti</i>	እጂ
tooth ache	<i>hmam s'ni</i>	ዘማኑም ስኒ
typhus	<i>tselewta / chelewta</i>	ቴለዎታ / ፈለዎታ
vaccination	ktabet	ከታበት
wound	qusli	ቁሉ

BODILY FUNCTIONS

belch / burp	mgusa'ī	ምጻኤ
breast feed	<i>tu'b</i> m'buab	ጠብ ሙባብ
breath	tnfas	ትንፋስ
fart	fesi / <i>t'rat</i>	ፈሲ / ታራት
give birth	mwlad	ምወልድ
sleep	mdqas	ምድቃስ
snore	mhrnakh	ምሸኞክ
sneeze	mhn'tas	ምሸንጻስ
whistle	mft saw	ምፍቃው
yawn	m'mbuahaqh	ምምበዛቅ

BODILY FLUIDS

	nay sewnet fesasi	ናይ ሚወነት ፍሰሳ
blood	dem	ደም
breast milk	tseba <i>tub</i>	ቴባ ጥብ
mucus	nfat / akhta	ንፋት / ዓክታ
poop / feces	<i>har'i</i> / segera	አርእ / ማገራ
pee / urine	shnti	ሽንቲ
pus	megli	መግለ
saliva / spit	lzay / tftaf	ልዛይ / ታፍታፍ

sperm / semen	zer'i / nay wedi fesasi	ዘርሬ / ቅይ ወዲ ፍስሲ
sweat	rehats	ረሃት
tears	nb'at	ንብዓት
fluid	fesasi	ፍስሲ
vomit	temlas	ተምላስ



HEALTH CONVERSATION

Are you better? (m/f)	hishukado? / hishukido?	አሁኑኩድ? / አሁኑኩዶ?
Are you sick? (m)	hamimka dikha?	አማሚካ ደክሳ?
Are you sick? (f)	hamimki dikhi?	አማሚክ ደክሳ?
He doesn't feel well.	nsu tsbuqh aysme'on.	ንሱ ተቡቂ አይመሆን:
I am sick.	hamime alekuh.	አማሚ አለበሁ::
I feel better.	h'shuni.	አስኔ::
I'm not feeling well.	tsbuqh aysme'enin zelo.	ቴቡቂ አይመዣን አለው::
I have pain here.	abzitey ysme'eni alo.	አብዛዣ ይመዣ አለው::
I was sick.	hamime neyre.	አማሚ ካይደ::
I have a burn.	hawi nedide.	አዋጅ ካደድ::
I have cut my hand.	idey haride.	አደይ ካደድ::
I feel dizzy.	rīsey yzoreni alo.	ርሃይ ይዝሃኝ አለው::
I need to be examined.	mermara kgebr ideli.	ምርማራ ክገብር አደለ::
What's wrong with you? (m/f)	intay khonka? / intay khonki?	እንታይ ፍቅር? / እንታይ ፍቅር?
What hurts? (m)	intay yehm'meka?	እንታይ የቅምመካ?
What hurts? (f)	intay yehm'meki?	እንታይ የቅምመካ?
Take me to a clinic.	nab clinic wsedeni.	ናብ ንክንስ ወሰደኒ::
Don't you feel well? (m)	dahan aykonkan dikha?	ዳሕን አይኮንካን ደክሳ?
Don't you feel well? (f)	dahan aykonkin dikhi?	ዳሕን አይኮንኑን ደክሳ?
Bless you (Get well). (m/f)	ymharka / ymharki.	ይምአርካ / ይምአርካ::

Where is the pain? (m)	abey yeħmeka?	አበይ የእኔመካ?
In my stomach.	ab kebdey.	አብ ካብደይ::
When did it start? (m/f)	ma'az jemiruka(ki)?	ማግኘት ፕሮናሩካ(h.)?
After I ate.	ms belaikhu.	ምስ በላይክሁ::
Take this for a week (m/f)	izuy nsemun wsed(di)	እነዚያ ነሰሙን ወሰድ(እ.)
Take rest. (m/f).	irefti gber(i)	ልረፍተ ግብር(እ)

Doctor:

Where is the pain? (m)

abey yeħmeka?

አበይ የእኔመካ?

Patient:

In my stomach.

ab kebdey.

አብ ካብደይ::

Doctor:

When do you get pain?

ma'az yehmeka?

ማግኘት የእኔመካ?

Patient:

After eating.

dhri mgbī.

ድኩር ፈጻገብ::

Doctor:

Take this for a week.

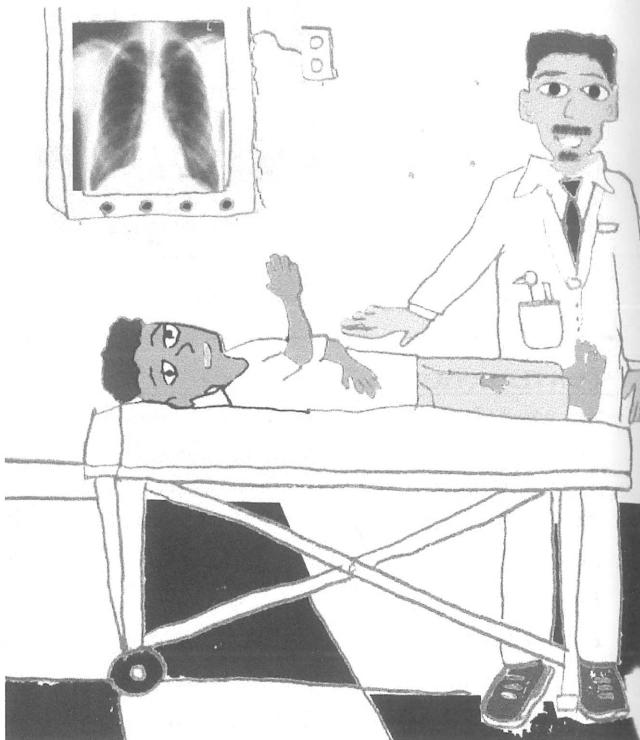
izuy n'semun wsed.

እነዚያ ነሰሙን ወሰድ::

Take rest.

irefti gber.

ልረፍተ ግብር::



DISABILITIES	snkulnet	ሰንከልነት
blind	ayne swur	አይና ስውር
crippled	snkul	ሰንከል
deaf (m/f)	msmaïi ztes 'ano (na)	ምስማዕ ጊዜስ አኖ(ኅ)
deformity	mzba'ïi akal	ምንጻዕ አካል
dementia	zgmet hangol	ዘግመት አንገል
disability	snkulnet	ሰንከልነት
disabled	snkul	ሰንከል
dwarf	dnki	ድንክ
injured	gudu'ï	ገዢሳ
injury	gud'at	ገድኑት
insane	i'b'd / ts'lul	ብብር / ተሉል
limp	hankas	አንከስ
paralyzed	lmus	ልሙስ
wheel chair	zshkrker wenber gudu'at	ዘሽኩርክ ወንበር ገዢሳት

Is this yours?

ឫូយ នាតកា ឌិយុ?
ឫូយ សំពី ឌិយុ :

What did you say?

ឃិតី បែកី?
ឃិតី លាបី?



SENSES	sm'i'tat	ሰምዓታት
fragrance	t'um shta	ጥዎም ምት
hearing (v)	msma'ïi	ምስማዕ
odor / smell	chena / shta	ጨና / ምት
sense	sm'it	ሰምዓት
sight / vision	ayni brhan (ra'iy)	አይና ባርሃን (ራእይ)
taste (v)(n)	mt'am / taiimi	ማጥም / ጥብም
touch (v)	mnkaiï	ምንከኑ
<i>It stinks (smells bad).</i>	hmaqh chena alewo.	ሕማቅ ማና አለዋ::

BUSINESS TERMINOLOGY	nay biznes qalat	ናይ በንግድ ቅለት
asset	nbret	ንብረት
bank	bank bét	ባንክ ቤት
bankruptcy	ksran / ksara	ከስራን / ካሳራ
boss	haleqha	አላቂ
budget	ikonomiyawi tlmi	ኢኮኖሚያዊ ትልሚ
business	srah ngdi	ስራሕ ዘግድ
cargo	nay ts'inet	ናይ ተዕነት
career	moyawi kheydi	ሞያዊ ጽሑፍ
cent	santim	ሳንቲም
change (money returned)	melsi	መልሲ
change (small amount)	sherfi	ሻርፊ
cheap	hsur / rkash	አስተር / የክሽ
coin	genzeb (<i>hatsin</i>)	ገንዘብ (አቶን)
commerce / trade	ngdi	ዝግድ
corporation / company	tkal	ትካል
credit	lqhah / naïda	ልቻሕ / ነዓዳ
customer	amil	አማል
customer service	glgalot amawil	ግልጋሎት አማዎል
debt	i'da	ዕዳ
debtor	be'al iða	በአል ንዳ
deposit	teqhemati	ተቀማጭ
discount	gudal	ገዢል
economy	m'tane habti	ምጣነ ሽቦት
employee	qutsur serahtēña	ቅዴር ስራሕተኞ
employer	mesrahay	መስራሕይ
expensive	kbar	ከባር
export	nab wetsa'i mlakh	ናብ ወጥሳ' መልካክ
fee	kflit	ከፈለት
import	nab wshtiadi z'atu neger	ናብ ወሸተዲ ዘ'አቱ ነገር
income	atawi	አታዊ
invention	mhzo / fetera	ምህዝ / ፍተራ
investment	mewa'ilé nway / feses	መዋእል ዘዋዬ / ፍሰስ
items	nawti	ናውቲ
job / work	srah	ስራሕ

loan	lqhah	ልቻክ
lucrative / profitable	zekhsb	ዘኩስብ
manager	srah mekayedi	ሰራሕ መካየዲ
market	īdaga	ልደጋ
money	seldi / qrshi	ሳልዲ / ቁርሱ
office	bét ts'hfet	በት ተከራዩት
office building	hntsa bét ts'hfet	ሁንታ በት ተከራዩት
price / cost / worth	waga	ዋጋ
profession / skill	moya	ሞያ
professional support	moyawi hagez	ምዕራዊ አገዝ
profit	mekhseb / trfi	መክሰብ / ቴርፍ
qualifications	dereja bqh'at	ዳረጃ በቅዢት
quality	ts'rét	ቴራት
receipt	qblit	ቅብለት
rent	k'ray	ከራይ
salary	mehaya	መሃያ
shop	shuqh / dkuan	ሻው / ፍኅን
shopping	shemeta	ሻመታ
shortage	h'tsret	ስትራት
tax	gbri	ግብር
total	teqlhala	ጠቃላላ
trade / commerce	ngdi	ንግድ
value	tsega / waga	ጥጋ / ውጋ
valuable	z'teqm / teqhami	ዘጋጀ / ጥቃሙ

BUSINESS PHRASES	nay biznes	ናይ በንግድ
Bring the bill. (m)	qblit amtsii	ቅብለት አምስቶ
Bring the bill. (f)	qblit amts'i	ቅብለት አምስቶ
I bought	gezi'e	ገዢአ
I will buy	kgez'i iye	ከገዢአ እየ
You buy	nskha tgez'i	ንስክአ ትገዢአ
Can you lower the price? (m)	waga tqh'ns do?	ዋጋ ተቀኑስዶ?
Do you have ____? (m)	____ aleka do?	____ አለካል?
Do you have ____? (f)	____ aleki do?	____ አለከል?
Final price?	nay mewedaiita waga?	ናይ መወዳእታ ውጋ?
Is this the real price?	izuy dyu tkhkl waga	እነዚ ይህ ተከሳሽ ውጋ

<i>Give me the change</i>	melsi habeni.	መልስ የብን::
<i>How much is it?</i>	kndey iyu?	ከንደይ አየ?
<i>You owe me.</i>	te'iwdeni.	ተለው-ደኝ::
<i>I owe you.</i>	ye'iwdeka.	የአው-ደኝ::
<i>It is cheap.</i>	h'sar iyu.	አሳር አየ::
<i>It is expensive.</i>	kbar iyu.	አባር አየ::
<i>It cost too much.</i>	waga bzihu	ዋጋ በዘሩት

OCCUPATION	moya	ጥቅም
<i>What is your job? (m)</i>	srahkha intay iyu?	ስራክሬ አንታይ አየ?
<i>What is your job? (f)</i>	srahkhi intay iyu?	ስራክሬ አንታይ አየ?
I am a _____. actor agent architect artist baker barber bartender beautician bureaucrat / govt. worker butcher builder businessman / merchant carpenter chef chemist construction worker consultant / advisor cook craftsman customer service dancer (m) dancer (f) dentist doctor (medical) driver	ane _____ iye. artist / tetsawati wekil k'ila sili hn̄sa s'ne tbebawi senkati qemqami (tseguri) barista (mete'anagedi) serahi / hit tseguri serahteña mengsti haradi sga hanatsay (mendqh) negaday hanatsay (incheti) megabi qemami serahteña hn̄tset amakhari keshani tbebeña / tebib glgalot amawil saísai / denasi saísait / denasit hakim s'ni hakim / dokter autista / genahi makina	አነስተኛ አንታይ አየ? አርተት / ቴሞች ወካል ከእሌ ስዕላ ሆኖ ስለ ጥበቃ ሰንከተ ቀምቀም (ቦንሻ) በረከታ (መተክፍገዥ) ስራክ / ሰት በንሻ ስራክተኛ መጠግበቱ አራዳ ስር የናግድ (መንድቂ) ነጋዥ የናግድ (ዶንጋብ) መጠረ ቀማማ ስራክተኛ ሆኖ አማካሪ ከኩኑ ጥበቃ / መብት ግልጋሎት ፍጤዎል አዳባዊ / ይናስ አዳባዊት / ይናስት አከም ስነ አከም / ይከተር አው-ደኝ / ጉናዕስ ማክና

electrician	serahtefña eléktrik	ስራሕተኞች እሌክትሪክ
engineer	mehandis	መሃንዲስ
entrepreneur	tewasa'ay ngdi	ተዋስሳይ ካንዲ
farmer / peasant	harestay	አራስታይ
fisherman	zefafi asa	ዘፋፍ አሳ
gardener	atklteña	አትከልተኞች
guard	wardya	ዋርዳ
hunter	hadani	ሁዳኒ
interpreter	terguami	ተጋምዕላ
judge	daña	ዳን
lawyer	tebeqha	ጠበቅ
mason	nedaqhay	ነዳቅሬ
mechanic	mekanik	መካኒክ
merchant	negaday	ነጋዳይ
midwife	mewaledit	መዋለድት
musician	muziqeňa	ሙዕራዊ
nurse	ners	ነርስ
organizer	metahababeri	መታወሻብር
painter	habatsi / lematsi	ሐባታ / ለማታ
peace corps	gujle selam	ገዢለ ሰላም
pilot (airplane)	mebreri (nefarit)	መብረሪ (ነፈሪት)
plumber	serahtefña buambua	ስራሕተኞች ባምባ
politician	poletikñña	ፖልቲክኝ
professional	beal moyä	በዓል ምዑያ
prostitute	shermuta	ሻርሙታ
repair man	tsegani / k'ilä	ጥሬን / ክዴላ
retirement / retired	t'rota	ጥርታ
salesman	sheyati	ሻይታ
secretary	tse 'hafi	ቴሱስ
servant (domestic worker)	serahtefña	ስራሕተኞች
service	glgalot	ገልጻሎት
shepherd	guasa / halawi khefti	ጋሳ / ጂላዊ ትኩታ
singer	derafi	ደራፍ
shopkeeper	halawi shuqh	አላዊ ሂቀ (እግዚአዊ)
tailor	sefayi kdan	ሰፋይ ክዳን
teacher	memhr	መምህር

trainer	meselteni	መስለጠኑ
translator	terguami	ተርጋማ
veterinarian	nay kefti hakim	ናይ ክፍት ስክም
volunteer	fqhadeña	ፈቃድኝ
weaver	alami / alamay	አላማ / አላማያ
worker	serahteña	ሰራሕተኝ

FIELD OF STUDY	awde metsnaīti	ዓዎድ መዕናዕቲ
What do you study (m)	intay tetsn'i?	እንታይ ተቴንዚ?
What do you study (f)	intay tetsn'i?	እንታይ ተቴንዚ?
architecture	s'ne tsbaqhe hntsa	ሳነዥ ስንሳ
agriculture	mahres / gbrna	ማሕረስ / ግብርና
art	tbeb sili	ጥበብ ሚል
biology	s'ne hiwet	ስነ ሂዕት
business	ngdi	ንግዲ
chemistry	kémstri (sne-qmema)	ካሬስትሪ (ስነ-ቅመማ)
communication / language	rkb / quanqua	ርክቡ / ቀንቃዋል
design	ndfi	ንድፏ
economics	mtane habti	ማጣኑ ነብት
engineering	mhndsnä	ማህንድስና
English	inglizeña	እንግሊዘኛ
geography	s'ne-merét (aqemamta)	ስነ - ሙራት (አቀማምና)
sociology	mahberawi	ማሕበራዊ
history	tarikh	ታሪክ
law	h'gi	ሕጻ
management	m'mhdar	ማምናከር
math	hisab	ሒሳብ
medicine	hkmna	ሕክምና
natural resources	hafti tefetro	ሃፍት ተፈጥሮ
nursing	knkn	ከንከን
psychology	s'ne-l'bona	ስነ-ልቦና
political science	poletica saysns	ፖ.ለቲካ ማረጋገጫ
science	fltet / tbeb	ፍልጠት / ፌበብ
teaching	astemhro	አስተምህር

EDUCATION	tmhrti	ትምህርቲ
answer	melsi	መልስ
assignment	mdb (srah)	ጥናት (ሰራሕ)
attention / concentration / focus	tkhuret	ትኩረት
behavior / character	bahri	ባህሪ
book	mets 'haf	መጽሐፍ
break	ïrefti	ልደኞች
chalk	chok	ቁክ
class room	memhari kfli	መማሪያ ክፍለ
class work	ïyo khfli	ልቦ ክፍል
college	bét tmhrti	ቤት ትምህርቲ
discipline	s'ne-mgbar	ሰነ-ምግባር
graduation	mrqha	ምርጫ
homework	ïyo geza	ልቦ ገዛ
knowledge	fltet	ፍልጠት
library	béte metsa 'hfti	ቤተ መጽሐፍ
memorization	bqhal mhaz	ብቻል ምዝኑ
notebook	t'raz	ጥራዝ
page	gets	ገዢ
paper	wereqhet	ወረቅት



pen	biro	በሮ
pencil	ïrsas	እርሳስ
principal	halafi bét tmhrti	አላፊ ባይት ትምህርቲ
question	hto	ሻጥቅ
school	bét tmhrti	ቤት ትምህርቲ
scissors	meqhes	መቻስ
student	temharay	ተምህራይ
study (v)	mtsnaï	የምዕራፍ

teach (v)	mmhar	ማማር
test	fetena	ፈተና
uneducated	zeytemhare / mehaym	ዘይተማሬ / ሚሬም
wisdom	bslet	ብስለት

I have a question.	hto aleni.	ከቶ አለኝ.
What is your question?	htokha intay iyu (m)	ከቶኝ አንታይ እየ? (ተባዕቃል)
I learned Amharic.	amhariña temahire.	አማርኛ ተማሪያ::
I will learn Tigrinya.	tigrña kmehar iye.	ትግራኛ ከመሬ እየ::
I teach English.	inglizeña yemhr.	አንగሊዝኛ የምህር::
I study math.	hisab ytsn'ii.	አሳብ የወንድ::

BUILDING MATERIALS	hntsa mesarhi	ሁንጻ መሰርሕ
asphalt	asfalt (tsrgya)	አስፋልት(ቴርጊያ)
brick	tub	ጠብ
completed	tewedi'u	ተመረጃ
concrete (dry)	sminto (s'tum) / mashashata	ሰምንጭ (ሰጠም) / ማሻሻል
concrete (wet) - mortar	sminto (r'hus)	ሰምንጭ (ርሃስ) / ማሻሻል
construction	hntset	ሁንዻት
bronze	nehas	ነሐስ
copper	medab	መዳብ
glass	mestyat / brchqo	መስታት/ብርሃቅ
glue	metabeqhi / mastish	መጠበቅ / ማስታቸው
gravel	kuret / gu'ir	ከሩት / ገዢ
metal	ha'tsin (aynet)	አዲን (አይነት)
pipe	tubo	ቱቦ
plastic	plastik	ጥላስክ
rebar	hatsin (tendino)	አዋን (ተንዶኖ)
rock / stone	kewhi / imni	ከውርኑ / አምኑ
sand	hu'tsa	ሳኔ
string	gemed	ገመድ
The project is complete.	iti project tewedii'u.	እቲ ፌርዴዎት ተመረጃ::
The project is not complete.	iti project aytewedee'en.	እቲ ፌርዴዎት አይተወደእን::
It is made of stone.	kab imni teserihu	ካብ አምኑ ተስራዎሁ

TOOLS	mesarhi	መስርቲ
axe	fas / msar	ፋስ / ሙስር
bucket	shenkelo / methazi	ሻንዬሎ / መትኩዝ
hammer	martélo / modesha	ማርተሎ / መደሻ
ladder	mesal'l	መሰላል
nail	msmar	ምስማር
pliers	pinsa	ጥንሳ
saw	megaz	መጋዝ
screw	blon	ብለን
screw driver	t'm'z'z msmar mefthi	ጥምዝዝ ሙስማር መፍትሕ
shovel	badiela / megafiya	ባዲኤላ / መጋፊያ
sickle	mai'tsid	ማይችድ
wrench	bulon mefthi	ቡለን መፍትሕ

TRANSPORTATION	megua'azi	መጋእዝ
arrival	mebts 'hi / me'iitewi	መብትኩ / መከተዋዕ
depart	mnqal / ml'al	ምንቻል / ምልዓል
destination	mebts'hi bota	መብትኩ ቤታ
delay	mdnguay	ምድናግይ
flight	berera	በረራ
journey	gu'izo	ገዢ
landing	m'iraf / me'iirefi	ምልኑፍ / መልኑፍ
passenger	tesafari / tegua'azay	ተሳሪፈ / ተጋዢዎች
path	mengedi iğri	መንገዲ እግሪ
public transportation	megua'azi hzbi	መጋእዝ ሂዝብ
road	tsrgya / mengedi	ቴሮግያ / መንገዲ
seat	wenber (kof mebeli)	ወንበር (ከፍ መበለ)
short cut	mequaretsi / ha'tsir	መቅረብ / ካጥር
take off	ml'al / mt'sa'i	ምልዓል / ምትኩእ
toll road	kiela	ክኤላ
traffic	gu'izo / metehalalefi	ገዢ / መተካለለፍ
traffic jam	tsqhizqt (bezhi mekina)	ቴቃጥቃጥ (በዘዴ መክና)
transportation	meguaaziya	መጋእዝያ
tunnel	wshti merét mehlefi	ውሃጥ ሡሃጥ መከተሉ

VEHICLES	makayn	ማካይ
airplane	nefarit	ነፋርት
bicycle	saykl	ሳይكل
boat	tankua / jelba	ታንክ / જેલ્બા
bus / minibus	awtobus / n'ushtey	አው-ቶብስ / નાસ્ટેચ
car / automobile	makina	ማકિના
pickup truck	qelil nay ts'inet makina	ફ્લેલ નાય ટ્સ'િનેટ માકિના
ship	merkeb	મર્કેબ
taxi	taksi	તાક્સિ
train	babur	બાબર
truck	nay ts'inet makina	નાય ટ્સ'િનેટ માકિના
wheel barrow	arebya	અરેબ્યા

BUS TERMINOLOGY

bus station	menehariya	መનહારીયા
seat	wenber	વેન્બર
slowly	brg'at / qhesta	પ્રચાણત / ફિસ્ત
slow	qhes	ફિસ્ત
<i>Stop. (get off bus)</i>	dew bel / awrdeni.	ડેવ બેલ / એર્ડેની
<i>Stop (bus). (Amharic)</i>	weraj.	વેરાજ:
<i>Do you go to ___? (m)</i>	nab tkheyd dikha?	નાબ ટ્ક્હેય્ડ દિખા?
<i>Is there a space?</i>	bota alo do?	બોટા અલો દો?
<i>Please drive slowly. (m)</i>	bejakha ques ilka zewr.	બેજાખા કેસ ઇલ્કા ઝેર.
<i>What time does it depart?</i>	se'at kndey tla'al?	સે'અટ કન્ડેય ત્લાઅલ?
<i>What time does it arrive?</i>	se'at kndey tbets'h?	સે'અટ કન્ડેય ટ્બેટ્સ'હ?
<i>Watch out!(m/f)</i>	tetenqeqh/qhi	તેટેન્કેઝ/ઝી
<i>Watch the kid!</i>	qol'a tetenqeqh	કોલ'ા તેટેન્કેઝ
<i>Stop!</i>	dew bel	ડેવ બેલ
<i>Slow down!</i>	ques bel	કેસ બેલ



AUTOMOBILE TERMINOLOGY	mekina qalat	መኪና ቅለት
automatic (shift)	awtomatik marsh	አውተማትክ ማርሳ
standard / stick shift	normal stik shift	ኖርማል / ስቴክ ሽፍት
brake	frén	ፋይን
break down	mblshaw	ጠብላሽም
broken	s'bar	ሰባር
car	makina	ማኪና
car accident	hadega makina	አዲጋ ማኪና
car owner	ba'al makina	ባባል ማኪና
crack	neqha'i	ነቃዕ
engine	moter	ሞተር
flat tire	znefese goma	ዝኑፈሰ ግመ
gasoline	nedadi (benzin)	ነዳዲ (በንዘን)
gas station	nedadi zshyetelu / shel	ነዳዲ ነሽየተሉ / ሪል
motor	moter	ሞተር
speed	qltafe / ftnet	ቅልጣይ / ፍጥነት
tire	goma	ገመ
trunk	mqhemeti aqhha	መቀመጫ አቅዬ
wheel	menkorko / goma	መንኮርክ / ግመ
wind shield	mestiyat (nay qdmit)	መስታያት (ናይ ቀድሚት)
The car broke down.	iita makina tebalashiya.	እታ ማኪና ተባላሽያ::
There was an accident.	hadega neyru.	አዲጋ ነይሩ::
The speed limit is 50.	meten qltafe 50 iyu.	መተን ቁልጣይ 50 እቶ::

TOURISM	turizm	ቱሪዝም
homesickness	nafqhot	ናፍቅት
hike	igri gu'izzo berekha	አግራ ገዢዎች በረካሳ
hotel	hotel	ሸፋል
map	karta	ካርታ
reservation	bota mhabaz	ቦታ ምክዛ
suit case / luggage	shanta	ሻንጂ
tour	udet	ଓደት
travel	gu'izo	ገዢ
traveler	teguuaazi / mengedeña	ተጋዢኤል / መንገዢድና
to take a picture	foto ml'al	ይልጥ ምልቀል

take a picture	fotograf alil	ይ.ቻንራና አልሰል
printed photo	ztehateme s'ilii	ዘተተመ ስእላ
reminder / souvenir	mezekerta	መዝካር
<i>Are you homesick? (m)</i>	gezakha nafiqhka dikha?	ገዢና ብቻ ይኩል?
<i>Are you homesick? (f)</i>	gezakhi nafiqhki dikhi?	ገዢና ብቻ ይኩል?
<i>Can I take your photo? (m)</i>	foto kelileka do?	ይቶ ካልፈለሁ ይ?
<i>Can I take your photo? (f)</i>	foto kelileki do?	ይቶ ካልፈለሁ ይ?
<i>Can you show me on map?</i>	ab karta teriyeni do?	አብ ክርታ ተርሃየሁ?
<i>Have a good trip.</i>	senay gužo / senay mengedi.	ስናይ ጥዢ / ስናይ መግንዘብ::
<i>I have a reservation.</i>	mzgeba aleni	ምዝገባ አለን
<i>It is not far.</i>	r'huqh aykonen.	ርዢቅ አይከኞል::
<i>Is it near?</i>	kereba dyu?	ከረባ ይ?
<i>Show me ____.(m)</i>	ariyeni.	አርላየሁ::
<i>Show me ____.(f)</i>	ariyni.	አርላይሁ::
<i>Take my picture. (m/f)</i>	se'aleni / se'alni	ስለለን / ስለለን

EATING	m'bla'i	ምብላድ
breakfast	qursi	ቁርሱ
lunch	msah	ምሳሕ
dinner	d'rar	ድራር
bill	hisab	ስራብ
bowl	amiqh shahane	አማቅ ፍላኝ
café	bét bun / īnda bun	በት ቤን / አንዳ ቤን
carbohydrate	hayli wehabi	አይላ ወሬቢ
customer	amil / denbeña	አማል / ዳንበና
delicious food	t'um mgbi	ጥውም ፍማብ
appetite	shewhat	ሻውሃት
drink / beverage	meste	ሙስተ
enough / sufficient	beqa / ikhul	ቦቂ / እኩል
fatty food	sbhi (qb'at) zbezho	ስብዕ. (ቅብት) ነብዘዕ
food / meal	mgbi	ምብላድ
fork	farkéta	ፋርክታ
glass	brch'qo	ብርሃቅ
hunger	tmyet	ጥምጥት
hungry	tmuy	ጥመይ
knife	kara	ካራ

napkin	mehsesi / soft	መእሰሳ / ስቃት
nutritious	t'īna wehabi	ጥዕር ወሃብ
packaged food	išhug mgbi	ልጻማ ፍምግብ
plate	byati	በታች
restaurant	bét mgbi	በታች ፍምግብ
servant	serahteña / sheqali	ስራሕተኞ / ልቅለ
snack	ta'amot / metsanhi	ማቀምት / መምንክ
spoon	manka	ማንካ
stew (wot)	tsebhi	ቴብክ
more stew please (m)	tsebhi weskh bejakha	ቴብክ ወስኑ በጀትና
tip (gratuity)	meqhush'sh	መቅሬሽ
vegetarian	atklti trah zmgeb	አትክልቱ ጥሩክ አምባብ
waitress / waiter	aselafit / aselafi	አሰላፍት / አሰላፊ
with	ms	ምና
without	bzey	በዘይ



BEVERAGES	aynetat me'st	የይኑታት መሰት
alcohol	alkol	አልከል
alcohol free	alkol zeyblu	አልከል ካይብሉ
beer	bira	ቢራ
beer (local culture)	swa	ስዋ
bottle	t'rmuz	ጥርሙዝ
bottle cap opener	mekhfeti t'rmuz	መጥናፈት ፍጥሩክ

bottled water	išhug my	ብኩም ማይ
can	tasa / qorqoro	ጥሳ / ቁርጻሮ
coffee	buna	ቡና
honey wine	més	ማኒ
ice-cube	bered	በረድ
juice	ts'maqh / jus	ቻማቅ / ፊስ
milk	tseba	ቴባ
soft drink / soda	leslasa	ለስላሳ
tea / tea pot	shahi / berad	ሻሬ / በራድ
water	may	ማይ
wine	weyni	ወይኒ
cold beer	zhul bira	ዘሁል በራ
hot coffee	wu'iy(tkus) bun	ውሃድ(ትክስ) ባን
without ice	bzey bered	ብዘይ በራድ
with ice	ms bered	ምስ በራድ



Is there anything to eat?

zblaï alo'do?

ዘብላዕ አሎዶ?

I am very hungry.

ane bta'imi temyuni.

አነ በጣም ጥምኑኝ::

MAKING COFFEE

bun mflah

ቢን ማፍላሕ

coffee cup

fnjal

ፍንጀል

coffee pot

jebena

ጀበና

coffee organizer

bun meqerarebi

ቢን መቀራሪብ

cup

kubaya

ከብያ

fan (for fanning fire)

meshrefet

መሽረፈት

incense

itan

ሰጣን

incense holder	<i>iitan meteshi</i>	ብጥን መጠና
to make coffee (v)	bun mflah	በንግልኩ
popcorn	<i>zi ’ambebe(iimbeba)</i>	ዘማምበበ (ዶምበባ)
pottery	srahs shekhla	ስራሬ ማቅረብ
seat / stool	kursi	ከርሳ
snack	<i>metsanhi</i> (qursi bun)	መግኑኩ (ቁርሳ በንግል)
tea spoon	manka sh’kor	ማንካ ሪክር (ኋይ ርእል ማንካ)



Let's have coffee.

በንግልኩ

bun nste

There are three cups of coffee served in a traditional coffee ceremony. Each has a name:

<i>First cup</i>	awol	(አውል)
<i>Second cup</i>	tawna	(ታውና)
<i>Third cup</i>	berekha	(በረክ)

If someone brews coffee, you must say *t’um buna!* (ተዕም በንግል), meaning it's sweet, or tastes good. The automatic response is *t’um yhabka* (m) / *t’um yhabki* (f) / ጥዕም ይሃብካ(h), meaning *May God give you sweet life*.

EATING/ DRINKING PHRASES

<i>Are you hungry? (m)</i>	<i>temkha do?</i>	መግኝ ይ?
<i>Are you hungry? (f)</i>	<i>temikhi do?</i>	መግኝ ይ?
<i>Are you full? (m/f)</i>	<i>tsegibka do? / tsegibki do?</i>	ወጪዎች ይ? / ወጪዎች ይ?
<i>Bring me / Give me (m)</i>	<i>amtsaley / habeni.</i>	አምስለይ / የባን
<i>Bring me / Give me (f)</i>	<i>amts'iley / habni.</i>	አምስለይ / የባን
<i>Did you eat...? (m/f)</i>	<i>beli'ikha do? beli'ikhi do?</i>	በልዕክ ይ? በልዕክ ይ?
<i>Do you have...? (m/f)</i>	<i>aleka do? aleki do?</i>	እለካ ይ? እለካ ይ?
<i>Do you like? (m/f)</i>	<i>tfetu do? tfetwi do?</i>	ተፈቱ ይ? ተፈተዋ ይ?
<i>Do you want? (m/f)</i>	<i>tdeli dikha? tdelyi do?</i>	ትደላ ይ? ተደልያ ይ?
<i>Give me. (m/f)</i>	<i>habeni / habni.</i>	የባን / የባን
<i>Here it is.</i>	<i>abzi īnihe</i>	አብዛ አኒහ
<i>Here you are (take). (m/f)</i>	<i>īnka wused/ īnki wusedi</i>	እንካ ወሂድ/እንኪ ወሂድ
<i>How much is it? (m/f)</i>	<i>kndehy īyu?/ īya?</i>	ከንደይ ካይ? / ካይ?
<i>I am full.</i>	<i>tsegibe.</i>	ወጪ::
<i>I am hungry.</i>	<i>temyuni.</i>	ጥምህኑ::
<i>I am not hungry.</i>	<i>aytemeyenin.</i>	አይጥመይኑ::
<i>I am thirsty.</i>	<i>tsemi'uni.</i>	ጥምኑ::
<i>I don't drink alcohol.</i>	<i>alkol aystyn.</i>	አልኮል አይሰተን::
<i>I don't eat meat.</i>	<i>sga aybelīn.</i>	ስጋ አይበልነ::
<i>I don't like</i>	<i>ayfetwn.</i>	አይፈተው::
<i>I don't want anything.</i>	<i>m'nm aydeln.</i>	ምንም አይደለ)::
<i>I like ____.</i>	<i>____ īdeli.</i>	____ አይለ::
<i>More stew. (m)</i>	<i>tsebhi weskheni</i>	ወጪዎች መሰኩኑ
<i>More stew. (f)</i>	<i>tsebhi weskhni</i>	ወጪዎች መሰኩኑ
<i>Pass me ____ (m)</i>	<i>____ aqhebleni.</i>	አቅብለኑ::
<i>Pass me ____ (f)</i>	<i>____ aqheblni.</i>	አቅብለኑ::
<i>Tastes good.</i>	<i>t'um.</i>	ጥሃጥ::
<i>What do you want to drink? (m)</i>	<i>zste īntay tdeli?</i>	ዘስተ ካንታይ ተደል?
<i>What do you want? (m/f)</i>	<i>īntay tdeli? / īntay tdelyi?</i>	እንታይ ተደል? / እንታይ ተደልያ?
<i>What is there to drink?</i>	<i>zste īntay alo?</i>	ዘስተ እንታይ አሎ?
<i>Yes, I like ____.</i>	<i>iwe, ____ īdeli.</i>	አዎ ____ አይለ::
<i>I am cooking</i>	<i>mgbī yserh alekhu.</i>	ምግብ ይሰርኑ አለኝ.

<i>Is it ready?</i>	qheribu dyu?	ቃሬብ ደየሁ?
<i>It is ready.</i>	qheribu ካየሁ.	ቃሬብ እየሁ?

Offering much food is a culture in this region but if you are really full and don't want to be offered any more you can say **bzey kal alem** (በዘይ ቁል ዓለም).

FOODS	mgbitat	ጥምህር
beef	s'ga khefti	ስጋ ፀቀፍቲ
bread	bani/hmbasha/dabo	ባኒ/እምባሻ/ዳቦ
butter	tesmi	ተስሚ
cake	kèk / dolshi	ከክ / ፍልሽ
candy	keremela	ከረመላ
cheese	ajbo	አጅቦ
chicken	derho	ደርሃ
cooking oil	zeyti	ዘይታ
egg	inquaquho	እንቃቅዬ
fish	asa	አሳ
flour	hruch	ሕሩች
honey	ma'ar	ማ’ር
injera	injera	እንጀራ
meat	sga	ስጋ
pork	hasema	ሐሰማ
porridge	ga'at	ገዓት
salt	chew	ጨው
soup	mereqh	ሙሪቅ
spice	qmem	ቁመም
stew / sauce	tsebhi	ጥሰብ
sugar	shkor	ሽኑር
yogurt	rg'o	ርግኑ

FOOD PREPARATION	mgbzi zgjt	ጥምህር አገልግሎት
bake	msnkat	ምስኑካት
boil	mfilaḥ	ምፍላሕ
bitter	merir	ሙር
bland	maymay z't'iim	ማይማይ ንጥልም
cold / hot	z'hul / w'uy	ዘዕለል / ወሂያል
container	mewahleli	ሙዋለል

delicious / sweet	<i>t'um</i>	ጥዕጥጥ
fresh	<i>hadush</i>	አቅሽ
fried	<i>ħbsi / ztetebese</i>	ጥብስ / ነጥተበሰ
kitchen	<i>kushna</i>	ከሻና
oven	<i>iṭon</i>	እቶን
pan	<i>me'ħbesi</i>	መጥብስ
pot	<i>iṭro / qura'i</i>	ልትር / ቁራዕ
raw	<i>t're</i>	ጥረ
refrigerated	<i>z'zahale</i>	ዘዘሳለ
ripe	<i>zbesele</i>	ዘበሰለ
salty	<i>chew zbezho</i>	ጠይወ እበዝቦ
unsalted	<i>chew zeyblu</i>	ጠይወ ክይብሉ
sour	<i>mechich</i>	መጠቀም
spicy	<i>zteqhememe</i>	ዘተቃሬመሙ
stove	<i>fernelo</i>	ፈርነሎ
stove	<i>mdja / fernelo</i>	ምድያ / መርነሎ
sweet	<i>t'um</i>	ጥዕጥጥ

VEGETABLES	qo'tslametsli	ቆዕለማዕለ
bean / pea	<i>ayni ater</i>	ዓይና / ዓተር
beets	<i>qeyh sur</i>	ቀይሕ ሚር
cabbage	<i>kawlo</i>	ካውሎ
carrot	<i>karot</i>	ካርት
chickpea / garbanzo	<i>ater</i>	አተር
corn	<i>ifun / meshela bahri</i>	ዕፍን / መሸላ ባሕሪ
garlic	<i>tsa'ida shgurti</i>	ታዳዕ ሂግርቲ
lentils / pulses	<i>brsn</i>	ብርሃን
lettuce	<i>salata</i>	ሳላጣ
mushroom	<i>qntshara</i>	ቅንጥሻራ
olive	<i>awli'i / weyra</i>	አውላዕ / ወይራ
onion	<i>shgurti</i>	ሻግርቲ
peanut	<i>ful / ocholoni</i>	ፌል / አቃሎኒ
peas	<i>ayni ater</i>	ዓይና ዓተር
pepper	<i>berbere / gu'i</i>	በርበሬ / ግዕ
potato	<i>d'nsh</i>	ደንሽ
spinach	<i>hamli / qosta</i>	ሐምሌ / ቅስታ

tomato	komidere	ከመዳረ
pumpkin	duba	ዶብ
FRUIT	fre	ፍር
apple	apl / tufah	አጥል / ታኩሳ
avocado	avokado	አስኩድ
banana	muz	ሙዝ
berries	injori	እንጀራ
cucumber	nay dba zer'i	ናይ ደባ ከርሳ
grapes	weyni	ወይኒ
mango	mango	ማንጂ
papaya	papaya	ፖፖያ
guava	zeytun	ዘይቱን
orange	aranshi	አራንሽ
raisin	zebib	ዘበብ
watermelon	brch'qh	ብርቃቅ
GRAINS	t're ikhli	ጥረክክል
barley	s'gem	ሰገም
oats	ares / demhay	አረስ / ደምሬ
rice	ruz	ሩዝ
sorghum	mshela / léqhua	ማሻላ / ለቃ
teff	taf	ታፍ
wheat	srnay	ሰርዳይ
FARMING	mahres	ማሕረስ
agriculture	hrsha	አርሻ
agro-forestry	greba	ግረባ
animal enclosure	dembe	ደምበ
conservation terracing	īqeba	ዕቀባ
crop	mhrti / ikhli	ማሁርት / ክክል
dried cow dung	kubo	ከቡ
cow dung	i'bā (akhor)	ዓብ (ዓክሮ)
dry land	derekh merét	ደረቅ መሬት
dung / fertilizer	dkhu'i	ድኩዎ
farm	hrsha	አርሻ
farmland	zhres merét	ዘሮስ መሬት

fertile	lmu'i'	ልሙ’
fertilizer	d'khu'i / madaberya	ድ’ኩ’/ማዳበርያ
field	meyda	መይዳ
food security	w'hsna mgbì	ውሃስና ሙግቢ



garden	tekhli gedena	ተክለ ገዢ
hay	haser	አሰር
hay stack	qmito saři	ቅሚቶ ካራሪ
infertile land	zeylmu'i' merét	ዘይልሙ’ መሬት
irrigated / irrigated land	bmesno zlem'e merét	ብመሮን ዘለም’ መሬት
irrigation	mesno / metreb	መሮን / መትረብ
mill	meřhan	መጥካን
organic produce	friyat tefetro	ፍርያት ተፈጥሮ
pasture / grazing land	sewhi	ሰውሸ
pesticide	tsere nefsat	ቴሬ-ነፍሳት
plow man	harestay	አረስታይ
seed	zer'i	ዘርኢ
topsoil	lmu'i' hamed	ልሙ’ አመድ
weeding	tsahayay	ጭሱያይ
yield / harvest	azmera / itot	አዝመራ/ አቶት
<i>How are your crops?</i>	īkhli kemey?	እክለ ክመይ?
<i>How are your animals?</i>	kefti / īnsesa kemey?	ከፍቲ/ እንሰሳ ክመይ?

ANIMAL TERMS	nay īnsesa qalat	ናይ እንሰሳ ቁላት
animal	īnsesa	እንሰሳ
endangered species	zer'om ztefi zelo f'tret	ዘርኦም ጽተፊ ጽሎች ፍጥረት

endemic species	bbzhat zrkebu ftretat	ብድብኩ አርብኩ ፍጥረታት
extinct species	ztefu ftretat	ዘጋጀኩ ፍጥረታት
feather	k'ntit	ከንተት
fish	asa	ዓሳ
hoof	shekhona / tsfri kefti	ሻኞና / ተፍሪ ክፍቲ
horn	qerni	ቅርኒ
livestock	kefti	ከፍቲ
mammal	zezbuba (<i>tub</i>) iñsesa	ሙሉ አጥቢዎን እንስሳ
mating	rehbhi	ረክብ
reptile	zer'i temen zelewom	ዘርኢ ተመን ገለዎም እንስሳ
slaughter (v)	mhrad	ምስራድ
species	zer'i / ftret / chgaret	ፍጥረት / ዘርኢ / ፍጋረት
udder	<i>tub</i>	ሙሉ
wool	tseguri (begi'i)	በገሪ (በገዕ)
<i>The goat will be slaughtered.</i>	itä tyel kt'hred iya	እቶ ታያል ክትከራድ እያ
<i>The cow gave birth.</i>	itä lahmi welida	እቶ ለአምላ ወለዳ
<i>Is it a female or male?</i>	ansteyti'do tebaïtay?	እንስተይትዎች ተባይታይ?

DOMESTIC ANIMALS	iñsesa zebét	እንስሳ አበት
baby cow (new born)	btey	ብተይ
camel	gmel	ገመል
calf	mrakh	ምራክ
cat	dmu	ደሙ
cattle	kebti	ከብቲ
chicken	derho	ደርሃ
cow	lahmi	ለአምላ
dog	kelbi	ካልቢ
donkey	adgi	አድጋ
goat	tyel	ጥያል
horse	feres	ፈረስ
kitten	wlad dmu	ውላድ ፍሙ (ንእብተይ)
mouse / rat	anchwa	አንቃዋ
mule	beqhli	በቀላ
ox	büray	ብሔራይ
pet	iñsesa zebét	እንስሳ አበት
pig	hasema	አሰማ



puppy	kurkur	ከ-ች-ር
sheep / lamb	begi'i	በጋ
WILD ANIMALS	īnsesa berekha (arawit)	አንስሳ በረክሐ (አራዊት)
ape	we'ag	ወግ
baboon	gawuna	ጋውና
crocodile	hargets	አርገት
elephant	harmaz	አርማዝ
fox	bukharya	ብሩክያ
giraffe	qechné	ቀርቡኝ
hyena	zb'i	ዘብኤ
hippopotamus	gumaré	ጊማሪ
lion	anbesa	አንበሳ
monkey	hbey	ሁበይ
rabbit	mantile	ማንተለ
snake	temen	ተመን
tiger (puma, cheetah, etc.)	nebri	ነበሪ
whale / shark	nebari asa	ነበሪአሳ
wolf	tekhula	ተክላ
zebra	adgi berekha	አድጋ በረክሐ
SMALL ANIMALS	n'ishtey insesatat	ንእሽተይ እንሰሳታት
ant	tsa'tse	ጥ
bat	if leyti	ዓፍ ለይቲ
bed bug	bal'i	ባልብ
bee	nhbi	ኞቢ
bird	if	ዓፍ
butterfly	tsmblali'i	ጥምብላሊ
cockroach	d'du'i	ዶ፡ኩ፡
dove	rgbit	ርጊብት
flea	qunchi	ቅንጻ
fly	zmbi	ዘምቢ
frog	chnqura'i	ችንቃራ
insect	nefsat	ኅፍሳት
lice	qumal	ቀሙል
lizard	tebeqh	ጠበቅ

mosquito	<i>tantu</i>	ጥንጻ
spider	<i>sarét</i>	ሳራት
turtle	<i>aba gawye</i>	አባ ጽዋዬ
vulture	<i>bela'i gembi</i>	በላ’ ገምቢ
worm	<i>hasekha</i>	ሸክሳ

HOLIDAY	be'al amet / awde'amet	ቦእል ዓመት / አውድ እመት
birthday	ldet	ልደት
celebration	akebabra	አከባብራ
Christmas	ldet	ልደት
culture	bahli	ባህሪ
Easter	fasika	ፋሲካ
Ethiopian shoulder dance	s'is'it	ስበሰዓት
feast	dgs	ዶግስ
gift	w'hbto / hyab	ወሁበቶ / ፍያብ
<i>Happy birthday</i>	r'hus ldet	ርሃኩ ሌደት
<i>Happy holiday</i>	r'hus ba'al	ርሃኩ በዓል
<i>Happy Easter</i>	tsbuqh fasika	ቻቡቂቅ ዘሲካ
<i>Merry Christmas</i>	tsbuqh ldet	ቻቡቂቅ ሌደት
New Year	hadush amet	ሻዲሽ ዓመት
tradition	bahli / lmdi	ባህሪ / ለምዲ

Unique holidays celebrated in Tigray includes **Ashenda** (አሽንዳ) which is girls holiday and **Hawerya** (አውርያ) which is boys holiday.

RELIGION	haymanot	የይማኖት
amen	amen	አሜን
ancient	tntawi	ጥንታዊ
angel	mel'akh	መልካክ
atheist	haymanot zeyblu	የይማኖት ኮይብሉ
belief / trust	iimnet	እምነት
Bible	mets'haf qdus	መጽሐፍ ቁጥር
Catholic	katolik	ካተልክ
Christian	krstyan	ክርስቲያን
church	bétekrstyan	በተክርስቲያን
cross / crucifix	mesqel	መስቀል
fasting	tsom	ጥም

forgiveness	m̄hret	ጥቅምት
God	īgziabhé / amlakh	እግዥ / አምላክ
heaven / paradise	mengste semay	መንግስት ሰማያ
hell	siol	አእል
holy /sacred	qdus	ቅድስ
Islamic	īslamawi	ኢስላማዊ
Jesus	īyesus	የየሱስ
Jewish	ayhud	አይሁድ
missionary	misionawi	ማሪያም
monastery	gedam	ገዳም
moral	moral	ጥርጉ
morality	s'ne mgbar	ሰነድ ትምህር
mosque	mesgid	መስቀል
Muslim	aslamay	ኢስላማዊ
myth / story /legend	afetarikh	አፈታሪክ
Orthodox	ortodox	አርቶዶክስ
philosophy	flsfna	ፊልسف
pope	papas	አባ
priest	qeshi	ቀሽ
prophet	tnbit znegr / menfesawi	ትኩብት ተኩረር / መንፈሳዊ
Protestant	protéstant	ፕሮቴስትንት
Ramadan	werhi tsom aslam	ወርሃን የም አስላም
religion	haymanot	የይማኖት
Satan	seytan	ሰይት
sin	hatyat	አጥያት
spirit	menfes	መንፈስ
What is your religion? (m/f)	haimanotka/ki īntay īyu	የይማኖት አንተይ አይ?

GOVERNMENT / KINGDOM	mengsti	መንግስት
administration	m' mhdar	ጥቅምናዊ
association / union	maħber	ማሕበር
authority / power	słtan	ስልጣን
campaign	wefri	ወፍሪ
capitalism	sr'at netsa īdaga	ለርማት ነፃ ዕዳ
chairman	abo wenber	አቦወንበር
communism	mahberesebawi srat	ማሕበራሰብዎች ሌርዓት

conflict	gontsi	ገንግ
corruption / bribery	srqi / musna	ሰርቃ / መሆና
crown	zewdi	ዘዴ
democracy	dimokrasi	ዲሞክራሲ
dictator	melakhi	መላክ
district	wereda	ወረዳ
election	meretsa	ማሪታ
firm / organization	tkal / mahber	ትካል / ማሕበር
king	ngus	ንጉስ
leader	merahi	መራሕ
leadership	merih'net	መራሕነት
mayor	kentiba	ከንተባ
monarchy	zewudawi sr'at	ዘዴዕዳዊ ስርዓት
politics	poletika	ፖለቲካ
prohibited	klkl	ከልከል
propaganda	frqi hasot	ፍርማ አስተ
queen	ngsti	ንግስቲ
regime	sr'at / mengsti	ስርዓት / መንግስቲ
regulation	dembí	ደምብ
respect	kbri	ከብር
royalty	ngsnet	ንግስኑት
speech	zereba	ዘረባ
socialism	habretesebawi	ሳብረቴሰባዊ
stability	rahwa	ራህዋ
the main issue	wana guday	ዋና ገዢያ
tyrant	gf'eña	ግፍዕና
vote	mrcha	ምርጋ
voter	meratsi	ማሪታ
zone	zoba	ዝባ



SOCIETY	maħbreseb	ማሕብራሰብ
anarchy	baïsi / igrgr	ባእሲ / ደግርግር
crowd	ikub seb	እከብ ሳብ
demonstration (peaceful)	(selamawi) selfi	(ሰላማዊ) ሰልፊ
discrimination	adlwo	አድልዎ
equality	ma'irnet	ማይሬኞት

freedom / liberty	netsanet	ነግነት
freedom of speech	nay mzrab netsanet	ናይ የምትራብ ነግነት
group	gujle	ገኝለ
human	seb / ftur	ሰብ / ፍጤር
humanity	deqi sebat	ደቂ ሰባት
human rights	seb'awi meselat	ሰብአዊ መስላት
ignorance	dnuqurna	ድንቅርና
individual	wulqe seb	ወልቀሰብ
inequality	i'mizanawi	እ - ማዘናዣ
injustice	bzey hgi	ብዘይ ክግ
justice	bhgi	ብክግ
labor	srah / sheqqli	ስራሕ / ማቅረብ
orphan	weldi zeyblu(la) htsan	መለዳ ካይ-በለ/ለ ሆኖን
orphanage	me'ibeyi htsanat	መልስ ሆኖን
people	hzbi	ሁዝቢ
population	bzhat hzbi	ብዝሕ ሁዝቢ
protest	teqhawumo	ተቃውሙ
protester	teqhawami	ተቃውማ
racism	zer'awi adlwo	ዘርአዊ አድልዎ
revolution	amets	አመስ
riot / disturbance	ingrgr	ልግርግር
rich / poor	haftam / dkha	ሃፍታም / ደክሳ
segregation	zer'awi fl'ly	ዘርአዊ ቅልል
sexism	tsotawi adlwo	ጥታዊ አድልዎ
stereotype	jmlawi amelekhakhta	ጀምላዊ አመለክካክታ

MEDIA	shfan	ሽፋን
argument	megot / khrkr	መስት / ትክክር
controversy	gontsi	ጥንሬ
controversial	zeguants / zekerakhr	ዘጋንዬ / ዘከራክር
debate	k'ti	ከተድ
events	ftsametat	ፍቃመታት
film / movie	film	ፊልም
freedom of press	nay mzrab netsanet	ናይ የምትራብ ነግነት
issue	neger / guday	ነገር / ገዢያ
journalist / reporter	gazéteña	ጋዘተኝ

magazine	mets'hét	መጽሑፍ
mass media	merakhebi <i>hafash</i>	መራቅዬ አኅሽ
news	zéna	ዘና
newspaper	gazéta	ጋዢታ
print (v)	mhtam	ምትታቸው
scandal	were / neger	ወረ / ነገር
truth / honest	haqi / te'amani	አቅ / ተክማን

IMMIGRATION / NATIONALITY / ID	sdet / zénet	ስደት / ጽናት
adoption	dekhtam m'ibay	ዳክታው ፈልጻይ
application	mlketa	ምልከታ
birth date	twldi īlet	ወልዲ ዕለት
birthplace	twldi bota	ትውልዲ ቦታ
cheap labor	rkash gulbet	ርካሽ ገልብት
citizen	zéga	ዘጋ
colony	gzat	ግዝእት
customs office	gumrukhh	ገምሩክክ
ethnicity	menebabro / bahli	መኔባብሮ / በአል / መንነት
immigration office	sdeteña bét tshfet	ስደተኞች ቤት ትሸፍት
flag	bandéra	ባንድራ
foreigner	we'tsateña	ወግእተኛ
foreign aid	nay wets'a'i hagez	ናይ ወግእ, አገዛ
identification	meleleyi men'net	መላለያ መንነት
immigrant	sdeteña	ስደተኞች
immigration	sdet	ስደት
language	quanqua	ቁንቃ
national	bhérawi	ብሔራዊ
nationality	zénet	ዘጋነት
race	zer'i wedseb	ዘርሱ ወደሰብ
signature	ktam (firma)	ክታም (ፈርማ)
surname / last name	sm abo	ስም አቦ
visa / passport	meh'lefí wereqet	መከላፊ ወረቀት
xenophobia	tmkhti / zer'awnet	ትምክት / ዘርአውነት
<i>I am American</i>	amérikawi ïye.	አሜሪካዊ እየ::
<i>I come from America.</i>	kab amérika metsi'e.	ከበ አሜሪካ መቶእ::

<i>I live in America.</i>	ab amérika ynebr.	አበ አማሪካ ይኬብር::
<i>I lived in Eritea.</i>	ab értra ynebr neyre	አበ ከርትራ ይኬብር ካይረ::
CONFLICT	ba'isi (zeymsm'mai)	ባእስ (ዘይምስምማይ)
ally	arki	ዓርኪ
ammunition	teyayti (khulom)	ጠያያቲ (ክሮሞም)
army	serawit	ሰራዎት
battle	kui'nat	ከናት
bomb	bomb	ቦምብ
bullet	tyt	ጥይት
combat (fighting)	kuwinat (wgi)	ከናት (ወግ)
coup d'état	mefenqle mengsti	መፈንቅለ መንግስት
chaos	na'ibi	ናቢ
enemy	tsela'i	ዕላክ
explosive material	netagui	ነታገዣ
genocide	zer'awi chfchafa	ዘርአዊ ተቀብቷል
gun	tebenja	ጠበንጃ
hatred	tsl'at	፩፻፻ት
invasion	werar	ወደር
military / soldier	wetader	ወታደር
peace	selam	ሰላም
pistol	shgut	ሻጥጥ
reconciliation	iirqi / mrd'daï	ዶርቃ / ጥዣድካኤል
slavery	barnet	ባርነት
struggle	qalsi	ቁልሳ
sword	sanja	ሳንጃ
terrorism	raädi	ራዕዲ
terrorist	raädi fetari	ራዕዲ ፅተሪ
torture	sqhay	ሳቅ
victory	awet	ዓውት
war	wug'i / kui'nat	ወግ / ከናት
weapons	iitqi	ዶጥቃ
world peace	nay alem selam	ናይ ዘለሁም ሰላም
CRIME	geben	ገበን
burglary	srqi	ሰርቃ

child abuse	bedel htsan	በደል ህጥን
criminal	gebeneña	ገበናኝ
domestic / spousal abuse	bedel ab <i>hadar</i>	በደል አብ ካናር
dead	zmote	ዘመት
death	mot	ሞት
fraud	shefet / mtlal	ሻፈት / መተላለፈ
guilt	bedel	በደል
inmate / prisoner	īsreña	እስረና
innocent	netsa	ነቅ
killer	qetali	ቁጻለ
murder	qtlet	ቁጥለት
police	polis	ፖልስ
police station	polis <i>tabya</i>	ፖልስ ጥብያ
prison / jail	bét maïserti	በት ማእከርቲ
prisoner	īsur	እስር
rape	mdfar / mgsas	ምድፈር / ምግሬስ
robbery	ktran / srqi	ከተራን / ስርቀ
sexual abuse	gbresgawi bedel	ገብረሱዋዎች በደል
shooting	tekhusi	ተክሸ
thief	seraqhi / léba	ሰራቅዮ / ለባ
threat	frhi / sg'at	ፍርሃዮ / ሰግዴት
vandalism	tf'at / īnwet	ታፍኂት / ዕንወት
victim	gudu'ī / wtsu'ī	ገዢኑ / ወጥኑ
violence	īgrgr / rebsha	ዶግርግር / ለብሻ

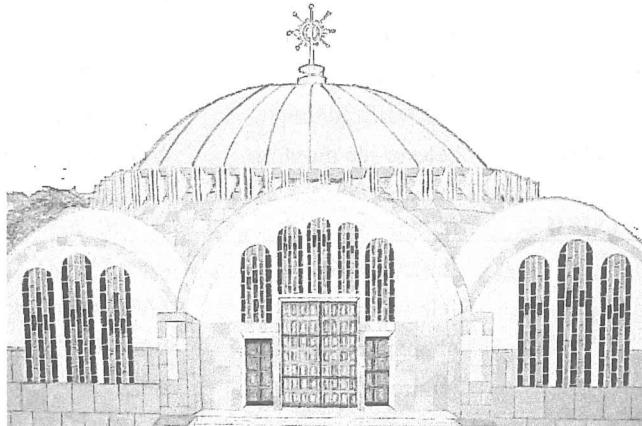
LEGAL TERMS	nay <i>hgi</i> qalat	ናይ ከጊ ቀልት
bribe	gubo	ገብ
contract	wu'il	ውልድ
court	bét frdi	በት ፍርድ
guilty	bedali	በፊል
innocent	zeybedele / netsa zwetse	ዘይበደለ / ነቅ ነወወ
illegal	zeyhgawi	ዘይሕጋዊ
legal	<i>hgi</i>	ሕጋዊ
law	<i>hgi</i>	ሕጋ
lawyer /advocate	tebeqha	ጠበቅ
penalty	qts'at / waga	ቅዕጣት / ወጋ

punishment	qis'at	ቃዕማት
rule	sr'at / dembi	ሰርዓት / ደምቢ
trial	frdi	ፍርድ
unjust	zeyft'hawi	ዘይፍትኩዋዊ
violation	gud'at / t'hiset	ገዢእት / ተከስተት
He broke the law.	hgi afrisu.	አንጻ አቅራቢ፡፡
She is guilty of corruption.	nata gega musna iyu	ናታ ጥሩ መጠናና እየ

URBAN GEOGRAPHY

barbershop	tseguri mestekhakheli	ክፍል መስከተትኩስላ
beauty salon	bét tsbaqhe	በት ተባቅ
bridge	dldl	ደልደል
building	hntsa	ሁንሳ
capital city	r'isi khetema	ርእስ ትተማ
city	khetema	ተተማ
city center (downtown)	ma'ikhel ketema	ማእከል ካተማ
demographics	s'ne hzbi	ስነ ሙዝብ
density	tsa'iqli	ጥፊቃ
development	lm'at	ልምዓት
dweller / resident	nebaray	ነበራይ
factory	fabrika	ፋብሪካ
community	hbreteseb	ሕብረተሰብ
market	idaga	እዳገ
monument	hawelti	አውልቲ
neighbor	gorebét	ገሬቤት
neighborhood	sefer	ሰፈር
park	mezenag'i bota	መዘኝግእ ቚቃ
place / location	bota	በቃ
population density	hzbi bzhat	ሁዝብ በዝሕት
port	wedeb	ወደብ
rural	hagereseb	ሃገራሰብ
shopping center	ma'ikhel idaga	ማእከል እዳገ
side walk	megedi igri	መገዲ ካግና
slaughter house	inda mahredi	እንዳ ማከራይ
society / community	mah'bereseb	ማሕበራሰብ
suburb	wesen ketema	ወሰን ካተማ

station	<i>tabya</i>	ጥብያ
swimming pool	<i>mehemesi</i>	መሕመስ
train	<i>babur</i>	ባቡር
urban	<i>nay ketema</i>	ናይ ክተማ
urban plan	<i>nay ketema plan</i>	ናይ ክተማ ተለን
warehouse	<i>mekhazn</i>	መክዛን
village	<i>qushet / geter</i>	ቁሽት / ገዢ
villager	<i>geter znebr</i>	ገዢ ዘነብር



Church of Our Lady Mary of Zion
By Axum University Art Student

ACCIDENTS / TRAGEDY	<i>hadega</i>	አደጋ
accident	<i>hadega</i>	አደጋ
alive	<i>h'yaw / nebari / zelo</i>	ሁያው / ነበሪ / ከሎ
ambulance	<i>ambulans</i>	አምብላንስ
broken	<i>sbar</i>	ሰባር
damaged (messed up)	<i>ztebelashewe</i>	ዘተበላሽዎ
coffin / casket	<i>sanduqh résa</i>	ሳንዶች ዝራሳ
collision	<i>ml'tam</i>	ማልታም
corps	<i>hayli / tmret</i>	አይሊ / ተምረት
dangerous	<i>hadegeña</i>	አደገና
dead	<i>zmote</i>	ዝሞት
death	<i>mot</i>	ሞት
emergency	<i>handebetawi tsegem</i>	ሃንደበታዊ ተግም
funeral	<i>qebri</i>	ቀብር

grief	hazen	አዝ
injury	gud'at	ገድኑት
life	nabra	ናብራ
passenger	tesafari	ተሳሪሽ
safe	selam / gud'at zeyblu	ሰላም / ገድኑት አይብሉ
tomb / grave	meqhabr	መቃብር
tragedy	hmaqh ftsame	አማካች ፍቅሮ
tragic	ze'hzn	አለዝን
urgent	h'tsu'ts	ህወት
<i>The city is safe now.</i>	iti khetema selam iyu	እቲ ቴተማ ከዘዴ ሰላም እያ
<i>She is alive.</i>	b'hiwet ala	ንስ በሂወት አለ
<i>He survived.</i>	nsu terifu (dhinu)	ንስ ተረቁ (ዶክኑ)
<i>Three people died.</i>	seleste seb moytom	ስለስተ ስብ ጥይቶም

START / FINISH	mjmar / mwda'i	ምድማዊ / የወጪዎች
beginner	felami / jemari	ፈለማ / ፍማሪ
beginning	felema / mejemerta	ፈለማ / መቃመርታ
<i>At first</i>	ab mejemerta	አብ መቃመርታ
<i>I began</i>	jemire	ጀማሩ
<i>I begin</i>	ane yjmr	አነ ይጀምር
<i>Almost finished</i>	darga tewedi'u	ዳርጋ ተወደከና
<i>Are you finished? (m)</i>	wedi'ikha do?	ወዲለኝ ዳ?
<i>Are you finished? (f)</i>	wedi'ikhi do?	ወዲለኝ ዳ?
<i>I am not finished.</i>	ayweda'ikhun.	አይወደለኝነን::
<i>Is it finished?</i>	tewedi'u dyu?	ተወደከና ዳየ?
<i>Not finished</i>	aytewedē'en	አይተወደከና::
final	ftsame	ፍቅሮ
finished	tewedu	ተወደከና
<i>The end</i>	meweda'ita	መወደፊት
<i>The first time</i>	mejemerta gzé	መቃመርታ ግዘ
<i>The last time</i>	mewedaïta gzé	መወደፊት ግዘ

SOCIAL ISSUES	tsegem h'breteseb	በግም ከብረቴሰብ
addict	wluf	ወልፍ
alcoholic	setay	ሰታይ
alcoholism	welfi alkol	ወልፈ አልኮል

bad habit / addiction	<i>hmaqh lmdi</i>	ሰማቃ ለምድ
beggar	<i>lemani</i>	ለማኒ
charity	<i>hagez</i>	አገዝ
child labour	<i>sheqhli htsanat</i>	በቅላ ህግናት
cigarette	<i>sigara</i>	ስጋራ
depression	<i>kfa'i / tesfa mquhrats</i>	ከፋእ / ተስፋ ማቋርቤ
donation	<i>redét</i>	ረዳክኑት
drug (illicit)	<i>zey hgawi medhanit</i>	ዘይ ካዋዬ መድኑነት
drunk	<i>sekaram</i>	ሰካራም
gambling	<i>tela'i</i>	ጠላል
hangover	<i>hdar skhar</i>	ሳኞር ስኞር
homeless	<i>godena hadari (geza zeyblu)</i>	ነደና አኩራ(ገዛ አይብሉ)
inequality	<i>zeyma'řenet</i>	ዘይማ ማራሪነት
infant mortality	<i>mot htsanat</i>	ሞት ህግናት
illiteracy	<i>mehaymnet</i>	መሸፍምነት
insane / crazy	<i>tslul / i'bd</i>	ዕላል / ዕብድ
mental health	<i>t'i'na hangol (aimro)</i>	ጥናር አንሳል (አለምር)
poor	<i>dkha</i>	ዶክሳ
poverty	<i>dkhnet</i>	ዶክነት
prostitution	<i>shermutna</i>	ስርሙኑ
rich	<i>haftam</i>	ሃፍታም
suicide	<i>arse qtlet</i>	ዓርሰ ቅተላት
unemployed	<i>srah albo</i>	ስራሕ አልቦ
unemployment	<i>srah albonet</i>	ስራሕ አልቦነት

COMPETITION	w'd'dr	ወዳድር
1 st	qedamay	ቀዥማይ
2 nd	kalay	ከልአይ
3 rd	salsay	ገልሳይ
medal	medalya	መዳልያ
gold	werqi	ወርቃ
silver	brur	ብሩር
bronze	nehas	ነሐቢ
advantage	tqhmi	ጥቃማ
average	ma'ikhelay	ማእከላይ
better	z'hashe	ዘዴዴ

best	<i>zbelelse / ztemeretse</i>	ዘበለሰ / ዘተመረተ
effort	<i>tsa'iri</i>	ጥሬ
loser	<i>zkhesere / ztesa'are</i>	ዘከሰራ / ዘተሳወረ
prize / award	<i>shlmat</i>	ሻልማት
winner	<i>te'awatay</i>	ተዳዋታይ
bad	<i>hmaqh</i>	ሐማቅ
worse	<i>b'ta'i mi hmaqh</i>	በተማሚ ሐማቅ
<i>He is better.</i>	<i>nsu zhache iyu.</i>	ንሱ ጽሑፍ አየሸ፡፡
<i>It's the worst.</i>	<i>zkhef'e iyu.</i>	ዘከፍአ አየሸ፡፡
<i>You are the best (m).</i>	<i>nskha zbeletska ikha.</i>	ንስክአ ጽበለስካ አየሸ፡፡
<i>You are the best (f).</i>	<i>nskhi zbeletski ikhi.</i>	ንስክዮ ጽበለስኪ አየሸ፡፡



SPORTS	sport	ስፖርት
against	<i>antsar</i>	እንፃር
athlete	<i>sporteña</i>	ስፖርትና
audience	<i>te'azabi</i>	ተዓዛቢ
ball	<i>ku'üsho</i>	ከ-ዕሽ
basketball	<i>seki'et</i>	ስከ-እት
coach	<i>meselteni</i>	መሰልጻኒ
champion	<i>bluts / iwuut</i>	ብሉት / ደወት
endurance	<i>tsn'at</i>	ዶንግት
football	<i>ku'üsho īgri</i>	ከ-ዕሽ አግሪ
fan	<i>degafi</i>	ደጋፊ
<i>Who is your favorite team?</i>	<i>tfetwo ganta men iyu?</i>	ትፈትው ጽንታ መን አየሸ?
game	<i>tseweta</i>	ወመታ
goal	<i>gol</i>	ገል
kick (imperative) (m/f)	<i>wqha'i / wqh'i</i>	ወ-ቭዕ / ወ-ቭዕ

marathon	maraton	ማራትናን
onlookers / spectators	re'ayti / te'azebti	እሳብ / ተዓዘብቲ
opponent	teqhawami	ተቻውሚ
penalty	qts'at	ቅዕጣት
player	tetsawati	ተግዋቲ
practice / exercise	l'm'md / melamedi	ልምምድ / መልማመድ
race / running	qddm	ቅድም
referee	dañña	ዳንኑ
runner	goyayi	ገየይ
score	net'bi	ነጥቢ
sport	sport	ስፖርት
stadium	stadiyem	ስታዲየም
stamina	tnkare	ጥንካሪ
swimming	hamesa	አመሰ
team	ganta	ጋንታ
tie	ma'ire	ማብረ
track and field	melemamedi meyda	መለማመድ ሚይዳ
World Cup	nay alem wancha	ናይ አለም ወንቂ
wrestling	h'lko / qls	ስላክ / ቅልስ
<i>Do you play? (m/f)</i>	t'tsawet do? / t'tsaweti do?	ትኩወቻ՞ም? / ተኩወቻቸው?
<i>I watch football.</i>	igri kuiso yr'iyy.	እግሪ ክሱሱ የየሃይ::
<i>Who are you a fan of?(m)</i>	nay men degafi ikha?	ናይ መን ፍጋዊ እክሳ?
<i>Who are you a fan of?(f)</i>	nay men degafit ikhi?	ናይ መን ፍጋዊት እክሳ?
<i>Who is your favorite team?</i>	ayenay budn tdgf?	አያኝ በድኋን ትደግፍ?
<i>Who is playing?</i>	men iyu ztsawet zelo?	መን እዩ ጽጾዎት ካለ?
<i>Ethiopia vs. Nigeria</i>	ityopiya ms nayjerya	ኢትዮጵያ ሙስ ከያጀራ

HOUSE	geza	ገዛ
At ____ house.	inda ____ geza	እንዳ ____ ገዛ
bed	arat	ዓራት
bedroom	medeqesi khfli	መደቀሱ ክፍሉ
bench	tegedami wenber	ተገዳማ ወንበር
broom	mekhoster	መክስተር
carpet / rug	mntsaf	ምንታፍ
ceiling	tarya	ጥርያ
chair	wenber	ወንበር

compound	mereba	መረባ
curtain	megaredi	መገረዲ
desk	terepéza	ተረපሳ
door	beri / ma'i'i'tso	በሪ / ማઇ'iso
drawer	komedino / teshabi	ከመዲኖ / ተሻቢ
enclosure / fence	hatsur / degol	አቶር / ደጋል
floor	bayta	በይታ
furniture	aqh'ha geza	አቅዬ ገዛ
hut	guji	ገኘ
house	geza	ገዛ
house (mud walled)	gdgda geza	ገድግዳ ገዛ
house work	nay geza srah	ናይ ገዛ ሟራሕ
inside / interior	wshti	ውሃት
key / lock	meft'h / qulfí	መፍትኩ / ቀልፍ
kitchen	kshne	ከሽኑ
land holder	ba'al merét	ባዑል መራት
land lord / renter	mekareyi	መካሪ
living room	salon	ሰላን



mansion	abyi geza	አብይ ገዛ
outside / exterior	dege	ደገ
owner	wenani / ba'al wana	ወናኒ / በዑል ወ኏
possession	t'hzto	ትኩስተዋጥ
property	nbret	ንብረት
rental house	geza khray	ገዛ ክሬይ
roof	meshefeni / kdan geza	መሸፈኒ / ክዳን ገዛ
roof (corrugated metal)	qorqoro geza	ቆርቆሮ ገዛ

room	kfli	ከፍለ
shelf	mederderi	መደርደሪ
stairs	medeyayebi	መደያየቢ
stool	duka	ዶካ
storeroom	ienda aqhuhu	እንዳ አቅዱሁ
table	terepéza	ጠረሱዝ
telephone	telefon / slki	ቴሌፋኖ / ሳልኪ
wall	mendqh	መንድቁ
window	meskot	መስኮት
yard (back)	d'hri geza	ዶክር ገዛ

BATHROOM	shqhaqh	ሽቃቅ
blade (razor)	melatse / lama	መላዝ / ለማ
bath tub	sewnet mehtsebi tssti	ሰውኑት መከተበ, ተስተ
cold water	z'hul may	ዘዴሩል ሙይ
comb	mesenter	መስተነጥር
warm water	mwuqh may	ሙዋሕ ሙይ
hot water	fluh may	ፍሉሕ ሙይ
mirror	mestyat	መስትያት
plumbing	srah buambua	ስራሕ ባምባ
shower	shawer	ሻወር
sink	meh'tsebi gez / me'iqhori may	መከተበ. ገዛ / መልቀቅ ሙይ
soap	samuna	ሳሙና
toilet	shqhaqh	ሽቃቅ
toilet (in Amharic)	shnt bét	ሻንት ቤት
toilet paper (aka ‘soft’)	nay shqhaqh wereqhet	ናይ ሊቃቅ ወረቅት
tooth paste	nay s'ni samuna	ናይ ስነ ሂሙና
toothbrush	nay s'ni brush	ናይ ስነ በሩስ
towel	fota	ፋጣ
water	may	ማይ
wet / moist	r'hus	ርድብ
clean	tsruy	ትኩይ
dust	dorona	ዶርኖን
<i>Go to the bathroom. (m)</i>	nab meh'tsebi kfli khid.	ናብ መከተበ. ካፍለ ተደድ::
<i>Go to the bathroom. (f)</i>	nab meh'tsebi kfli khidi.	ናብ መከተበ. ካፍለ ተደዲ::

<i>Wash your hands. (m)</i>	idka tehatseb.	እዳክ ተተሬቢ::
<i>Wash your hands. (f)</i>	idki tehatsebi.	እዳክ ተተሬቢ::
<i>I washed</i>	tehatsibe.	ተተሬበ::
dirt	hamed	አመድ
dirty	resah	ረሳሕ
garbage	gohaf / rs'hat	ገኘና / የሰላም
hygenic	t'ina tenkef	ጥናር ተንካና
unhygenic	tsréti zeyblu	ዕራት አይብለ

SLEEP	dqas	ደቃስ
alarm clock	znqhnqh se'at (zdwl)	ዝንቅኩቅ ስዓት (ዘድወል)
blanket	koberta	ከቦርታ
dream	hlmi	እልማ
nap (short sleep)	shlbta	ሽልብታ
insomnia	sinet dqas	ስነት ፍቃስ
mattress	frnash	ፍርናሽ
nap (short sleep)	shelebta (<i>hatsar dqas</i>)	ሻለብታ (ሻለብታ)
nightmare	hateftef hlmi	ሸተፍተፍ እልማ
overnight	hadar	አዳር
pillow	meter'as	መተርእስ
sheet	ansola	እንሰላ
sleepy	dqas	ደቃስ
snoring (v)	mhrnakh	ምሮርኞኝ
<i>Are you tired? (m/f)</i>	dekhimka? dekhimki?	ደኩምካ? ደኩምኪ?
<i>I am sleepy.</i>	dqas metsi'uni.	ደቃስ መግእኔ::
<i>I'm not tired.</i>	aydekhemkun.	አይደክሬምኝ::
<i>I'm tired.</i>	dekhime.	ደኩም::

CLOTHING	kdan	ከዳን
belt	meqhenet	መቀነት
bra	tub met'hazi	ጠብ መትካዘ
bracelet	hambar	አምባር
braids	qunano	ቁናኖ
clothesline	kdan mes'thi	ከዳን መስተካከል
cosmetics / makeup	mtsebabeqhi	መሙበቅ
cotton	tut	ጥጥ

diamond	almaz	አልማዝ
dress	qemsh	ቀምሽ
earing	kut'sha	ከትሻ
eye glasses	menetsr	መንትሮ
fashion / style	hadush qdi	አዳሽ ቁዲ
hair braiding	cheguri qhunano	ጋጥሬ ቅኝኖ
hat (priest/Muslim style)	kufyet / tmtam	ከፍያት / ጥምጥም
hat / cap	qobi'i	ቅቢዕ
huge	gezif	ገዘፍ
jewelry	megayetsi	መጋየሱ
jewel	iñqui	ስንቅ
laundry	bét htsbo	በተት አዴቦ
leather	korbet	ቆርበት
lingerie	wshti khdan	ውሃጻ ትኩን
loose	lh'luh	ልክክለክ
tight	tsebib	ሙሉ
material/ cloth	cherqi	ጨራቅ
narrow	tsebib	ሙሉ
wide	gefih	ገዢ
neck tie	krabata	ከረብታ
necklace	habl ksad	ሸብል ካሳድ
new clothes	hadush kdan	አዳሽ ክዳን
old clothes	blay kdan	ብላይ ክዳን
pants	sre	ሰረ
perfume	shto / chena	ሰቶ / ሽኑ
purse (women's)	borsa (nay sebeyti)	ቦርሳ (ናይ ሰበይቲ)
ring	qeletet	ቁለበት
sack / bag	kasha / santa	ካሻ / ሳንታ
scarf	mendil / nay ksad	መንዳል / ናይ ካሳድ
shirt	kamcha / shemiz	ከማቻ / ሽማዝ
shoes	chama	ጂጠማ
size	aqhen	ዓቃነ
skirt	gurdi qhemsh	ገርዲ ቁሬም
sock	kalsi	ካልሸ
suit	muluū khdan	መተላለ ትኩን
tattoo	wqato	ወቃቶ



wallet (men's)	borsa (nay seb'ay)	በርሳ (ናይ ሰብአይ)
wrist watch	nay id se'at	ናይ አዲስ ሰዓት
too big	bta'imi abyi	በተአማ አበያ
too small	bta'imi nishtey	በተአማ ብንሻተለ
new clothes	hadush kdan	አሁን ክዳን
old clothes	aregit kdan	አረጋጥ ክዳን
underpants	wshti sre / butanti	ውሃጥ ስረ / ባቱታንቲ
<i>What are you wearing? (m)</i>	intay tekhedinka alekha?	እንታይ ታክዬንቂ አለኝ?
<i>What are you wearing? (f)</i>	intay tekhedinki alekhi?	እንታይ ታክዬንቂ አለኝ?
<i>What did you wear?(m)</i>	intay tekhedinka nérka?	እንታይ ታክዬንቂ ነሩካ?
<i>What did you wear?(f)</i>	intay tekhedinki nérki?	እንታይ ታክዬንቂ ነሩኪ?
<i>I am wearing yellow pants.</i>	bcha sre tekhedine alekhu.	ባቻ ስረ ታክዬኩ አለኝ::
<i>I will wear white socks.</i>	tsa'ida kalsi kgebríye.	፩ዕዲ ካልሸ ኮግብሪጀ::
<i>I'm wearing a red shirt.</i>	qeyh shemiz tekhedine alekhu.	ቀይሁ ሂመዝ ታክዬኩ አለኝ::
<i>I'm wearing black shoes.</i>	tselim chama geyre alekhu.	ጥለም ፈማም ገይሮ አለኝ::
<i>I'm wearing brown pants.</i>	buni sre tekhedine alekhu.	ቢኒ ስረ ታክዬኩ አለኝ::
<i>It fits.</i>	lk'i koynu	ልክዕ ካየነ::
<i>It doesn't fit.</i>	aylk'in	እራልከብኞ::
<i>Its not my size.</i>	iqney aykonen	ዶቃነይ እራከብኞ::
<i>Its nice.</i>	tsbuqh iyu	ዕበቅ እየ::
<i>Let me try it on.</i>	kftno.	ከፍትቶ.
<i>It's too big for me.</i>	na'ay abyi iyu.	ናዓይ አበያ እየ::
<i>It's too small for me.</i>	nushtey iyu.	ንእሻተለ እየ::



By Axum University Student

PHONE CONVERSATION

<i>Call me. (m)</i>	dewleley.	ደወለለይ::
<i>Call me (f)</i>	dewl'ley.	ደወለለይ::
<i>Can I call you? (m)</i>	kdwlelka do?	ከድወለልካ ዳ?
<i>Can I call you? (f)</i>	kdwlelki do?	ከድወለልካ ዳ?

Can I talk to ____? (m/f)	n ____ kezarbo(a) do?	ት ____ ክዕርቦ(አ) ደ?
Hold just a minute.	hade deqhiqha tsna'�.	አዲ ዲቂቅ ትናኩ::
I am in ____.	ab ____ aleku.	አብ ____ አለኩ::
I called you. (m)	dewileka neyre.	ደዋልካ ካይረ::
I called you. (f)	dewileki.	ደዋልካ::
I can't hear you.	ksem'ї ayke'alkun.	ከሰምዬ አይከሳልሁ::
I didn't hear you.	aysema'ikukhan.	አይሰማዬሁ::
I left a message.	melikhti gedife.	መልክቶ ገዢፈ::
I will call you.	kdwlelka iye.	ከድወለልካ አየ::
I'm talking on the phone.	ab slki aleku.	አብ ሰልኪ አለኩ::
There was no answer.	melsi ayneberen.	መልሲ አይነበሩ::
Who is speaking?	men kbl?	መንከ ባል?
What did you say? (m/f)	intay belka? / intay belki?	እንታይ በልካ? / እንታይ በልክ?

NOISE / MUSIC	dmtsi	ደምጽ
disturbance / bother	rebsha	ራብሻ
drum	koboro	ከቦር
guitar	gitar	ገታር
loud	awta / tera'ita	ዓውታ / ተራዬታ
music	muziqa	ሙዝጊ
musical instrument	muziqa mesarhi	ሙዝጊ መሬሕ
noise	dmtsi	ደምጽ
party	dgs(festa)	ዶስታ(ዶግስታ)
recording	qdah	ቅዳሕ
scream / shout	awyat	አውያት
silence / quiet	tser'ta	ጥጥት
song	derfi	ደርፍ
sound	dmtsi	ደምጽ
stereo	stereo	ስተሪዮ
voice / volume	dmtsi	ደምጽ
Be quiet. (m/f)	sqh bel / beli	ስቃቄ በል / በለ
lower the volume. (m/f)	dmtsi qhens / qhensi	ደምጽ ቅንስ / ቅንስ



ELECTRICITY / POWER	électric	ኤሌክትሪክ
bright	dmuqh / zentsebarqh	ደሙቅ / ዘንተባርቅ
charcoal	feham	ፈሬም

dark	<i>tselmat</i>	ዕድሜት
electric wire	<i>eletrik gemed</i>	ኤሌክሪክ ገመድ
hydro power	<i>hayli eletric may</i>	አይላ ክልተር ማይ
gas	<i>gaz</i>	ጋዝ
kerosene	<i>lamba</i>	ለምሳ
lamp	<i>masho / fanus</i>	ማሽኑ / ፍኅስ
light	<i>mebrahti</i>	መብራሕት
light bulb	<i>ampul</i>	አምባል
power outage	<i>m'tfa'i hayli mebrahti</i>	ምተፏእ አይላ መብራሕት
power station / plant	<i>tabya hayli elektric</i>	ጥበያ አይላ ክልተር
solar power	<i>hayli eletric tsehay</i>	አይላ ክልተር ተሸሬ
switch	<i>mebrhi / metf'i</i>	መብርዴ / መተፍዴ
wind power	<i>hayli eletric nfas</i>	አይላ ክልተር ነናስ
<i>Turn it on .</i>	<i>abrhaya.</i>	አብርሃ
<i>Turn off.</i>	<i>a'tfa'aya / alma'aya.</i>	አጥቁኋያ / አልማኋያ
<i>The power is out.</i>	<i>hayli mebrahti yelen</i>	አይላ መብራሕት የለን

WATER RESOURCES	habti may	ሃብት ማይ
contaminated / polluted	<i>resa 'h / bkul</i>	ረሳሁ / ባቡል
contaminated water	<i>tebelashewe may</i>	ተባላሽው ማይ
dam	<i>gdb</i>	ገድብ
drinking water	<i>zstey may</i>	ዘስቴይ ማይ
drainage	<i>tsererta</i>	ጥረርታ
ground water	<i>may krse mdri</i>	ማይ ካርሱ ምድሪ
hose	<i>tubo may</i>	ቱቦ ማይ
plumbing	<i>srahti buanbua</i>	ስራሕት ባህንባ
pump	<i>metati</i>	መተጠ
spring / water source	<i>fl'fl may</i>	ፍልፍል ማይ
tap water	<i>may buanbua</i>	ማይ ባህንባ
water	<i>may</i>	ማይ
water pump	<i>may meshabi</i>	ማይ መሻሻል
water supply	<i>aqhrbot may</i>	አቅርቦት ማይ
well	<i>ila</i>	እላ
<i>There is a water shortage.</i>	<i>may htsret alo.</i>	ማይ አከራረም አሎ.

POST OFFICE	posta bét	ፖ.ስታ ቤት
address	adrasha	አድራሻ
box	bako	ባክ
envelope / mail	posta	ፖ.ስታ
letter	debdabé	ደብዳቤ
message	meliikhti	መልእክቲ
package	iishug	አይሱ
stamp (postage)	témbr	ቴምብር
<i>I want to send this package.</i>	iizi aqhha ksed'd ydeli	እኔ አቅዬ ካሰድና ይደለ
<i>I am waiting for a package.</i>	aqhha ytsbe alekhu	አቅዬ ይወበ እለዥ
<i>Has my package arrived?</i>	aqhhay betsihu do?	አቅዬ በዚሁ ይ?

THE WORLD	alem	ዓለም
atmosphere	kebabí ayer	ከባቢ አየር
cloud	debena	ደቡና
ground / land	mdri	ምድር
moon	werhi	ወርሃ
planet	planét	ጥላንት
sky	semay	ሰማያ
star	kokhob	ከኩብ
sun	tsehay	ቦኩይ
universe / outer space	hwa	ህዋ

DIRECTIONS / LOCATION	anfet / shenekh	አንቀቻ / ሰነኝ
here	abzi	አብዛኛ
from here	kabzuy	ከብዛኛ
there	aftuy	አፍተኛ
to there	naftuy	ገፍተኛ
far	rhuqh	ርሳቅ
near	qereba	ቅረብ
<i>across the road.</i>	seger mengedi	ሰንጻ መንገዲ
<i>Go this way(m/f)</i>	bezuy kid / bezuy kidi	በዝይ ካድ / በዝይ ካድ
<i>I'm taking a walk</i>	b'igri īnqesaqhes alekhu	በእግሪ የኞችዎች እለዥ
<i>To the left.</i>	nab tsegam	ናብ ተሸጋም
<i>To the right.</i>	nab yeman	ናብ የማኑ
<i>Straight ahead.</i>	nqhdmit	ንቃድማቻት

<i>Up there.</i>	afti laili	አፍታ ለዕላ
<i>Down there.</i>	afti tahti	አፍታ ታሕቲ
<i>Over there.</i>	abti kye (aftu nye)	አብት ክየ (አፍቱ ነየ)
<i>This way</i>	bezi mengedi	በዘመን መንግድ
<i>Where are you going? (m)</i>	nabey tkhed alekha?	ናበይ ተከሬድ አለክሳ?
<i>Where are you going? (f)</i>	nabey tkhedi alekhi?	ናበይ ተከሬድ አለክዴ?
<i>Where are you? (m/f)</i>	abey alekha/khi?	አበይ አለክሳ/ክዴ?
<i>Where were you? (m/f)</i>	abey nérka / nérkí?	አበይ ካርካ / ካርክ?
<i>Where did you come from? (m)</i>	kabey metsikha?	ካበይ መጽሑቅ?
<i>Where did you come from? (f)</i>	kabey metsikhi?	ካበይ መጽሑቅ?
<i>Where is it located?</i>	abey yrkeb?	አበይ ይጋብ?
<i>Where is it?</i>	abey alo?	አበይ አሎ?
<i>Where was he / she?</i>	abey neyru / neyra?	አበይ ካይሩ / ካይራ?
<i>Which direction is it?</i>	nabey shenekhiyu?	ናበይ ስነዴ አያ?
<i>Which way is it?</i>	bebey iyu?	በበይ ካይ?

GEOGRAPHY	s'ne-merét (aqemamta)	ሰነ - መራት (አቀማምጥ)
altitude / elevation	b'rakhe	ብራክ
border /boundary/ edge / limit	wesen / dob	ወስን / ፍብ
continent	ahgur	አሁን
country	hager	ሃገር
direction	anfet / shenekh	አንፈት / ሽነዴ
equator	qnat merét	ቁናት መራት
latitude	moro (tegedami)	ምሮ (ተገዳሚ)
local	kebabiyawi	ከባቢያዊ
location / place	bota	ቦታ
longitude	qasta / qewami	ቁስታ/ ቁዋሚ
map	karta	ካርታ
region	kebabí	ከባቢ
EAST	mbraqh	ምብራቅ
WEST	m'i'rab	ምብራብ
NORTH	semén	አሜን
SOUTH	debub	ደቡብ

COUNTRY NAMES

In Tigrinya, certain countries are pronounced similar to English. Some are quite different. Here is a sampling of country names in Tigrinya.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
America	amerika	አማሪካ
Australia	awstraliya	አውስተሪያ
Brazil	brazil	ብራز්ල
Canada	kanada	ካනዳ
China	chayna	ቻይና
Egypt	gbtsi / nsri	ጋብር / ነስሪ
England	īngliz / britanya	እንግሊዝ / በሪትያ
Eritrea	éritrya	ኤርትራ
Ethiopia	etiyopia	ኤትዮጵያ
France	ferensay	ፈረንሳይ
Germany	jermen	ጀርማን
Greece	grikh	ገሪክ
India	hindí	ઉન્ડિ
Israel	īsra'él	ኤસરાኤલ
Italy	taliyan / tliyan	ጣሊያን
Jamaica	jamayka	ጃማϊક
Japan	japan	ጃપાን
Kenya	kénya	ከኒያ
Korea	korya	ከሪያ
Netherlands	nézerland	ነዘርላንድ
Nigeria	nayjeria	ናይጅያ
Poland	poland	ፖልንድ
Russia	rusiya	ሩસિ
South Africa	debub afriqa	ደቡብ አፍሪካ
Sudan	sudan	ስܘዳን
Sweden	shweden	ስዬಡን
Turkey	turk	ትርክ

To indicate the nationality of a person one uses a suffix, typically **awi** for a male, and **awit** for a female. Sometimes there are exceptions to this rule, such as Saudi man is **wedi suđi** and Saudi woman is **gual saudi**.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
American (m)	amerikawi	አሜሪካዊ
American (f)	americawit	አሜሪካዊት
Brazilian (m)	brazilawi	ብራز්ලාዊ
Brazilian (f)	brazilawit	ብራז්ලාዊት
Chinese (m)	chaynawi	ቹይናዊ
Chinese (f)	chaynawit	ቹይናዊት
Eritrean (m)	értriyawi	ኤርትራዊ
Eritrean (f)	értriyawit	ኤርትራዊት
English (m)	īnglizawi	እንግሊዝዊ
English (f)	īnglizawit	እንግሊዝዊት
Ethiopian (m)	ityopiawi	ኢትዮጵያዊ
Ethiopian (f)	ityopiawit	ኢትዮጵያዊት
German (m)	jermenawi	ጀርማኖዊ
German (f)	jermenawit	ጀርማኖዊት
<i>What country are you from?</i>	kabey adi ikha (khi).	ከበይ ዓዲ ካክ (ክ��)?
<i>I am Ethiopian.</i>	ityopyawi iye.	ኢትዮጵያዊ አየ::
<i>I come from Ethiopia.</i>	kab ityopa metsi'e.	ከብ ሙሉ ኢትዮጵያ መጣእ::

ENVIRONMENT		
barren	bada	ባዳ
biodiversity	bzha hiwet	ቢዝነስ ፊዜዬ
climate change	ayer lewti	አየር ለውጥ
conservation	m'iqab	ምዕቅብ
consumption	qeleb	ቀለብ
desert	mdre beda	ምድራ በዳ
desertification	mdre bedanet	ምድራ በዳንት
ecosystem	s'ne mhdar	ስነ ፈህዳር
environment	kebabí	ከባቢ
environmental resources	kebabiyawi hafti	ከባቢያዊ ፍጻፍ
forest	dur / gereb / deni	ዶር / ገሬብ / ፍኒ
forestry	srahti dur	ስራሕተ ፍርድ
garbage / rubbish	guahaf	ጋሕፍ
lumber	lawla / īncheti	ጣወላ / ዝነጻወል
log	sanqa	ሳንቋ
deforestation	brset agrab	ብርሰት አገልግሎ

reforestation	dagme greba	ዳግማ ገረባ
man-made	seb zserho	ሰብ አሰራር
natural	tefetro'awi	ተፈተሮአዊ
natural resource	tefetro'awi haftitat	ተፈተሮአዊ የሞከተት
pollution	bkhlet	በክለት
seedling	felsi	ፈልሳ
tree nursery	nay felsi bota	ናይ ቘፈልሳ ቚቃ
habitat	tefetro'awi menebabro	ተፈተሮአዊ መካከብ
sustainable	qetsalinet	ቀጻለንት
wildlife	dur arawit	ዶር አራዎት
wilderness	dur / berekha	ዶር / በረካ
wildfire	hawi / bar'i	አዋዎ / ባሪ
wood	incheti	ቢንጂዬት



Love what you do!
srahkha fto! (m) **srahkhi ftewi!** (f)
 ካራክካ ፍቶ! / ካራክካ ፍተዎ!

PLANTS	tekhli	ተክላ
branch	chenfer	መንፈር
bush / shrub	qu'tquat	ቅጥቃት
cactus	qolqual / beles	ቆልቃል / በለስ
eucalyptus	qelamitos	ቆላሚጣስ
exotic tree	f'luy om	ፍሉይ ታክላ
flower	imbeba	ዕምበባ
fruit tree	fre wahabi tekhli	ፍራ ወሃቢ ታክላ
grass	sa'iri	ሳብር

indigenous tree	hager beqol tekhli	የንጂ በቁል ተኩስ
juniper / cedar	ts'hdi	ዕቅድ
leaf	qotsli	ቍል
olive tree	awli'i	አውላብ
plant	tekhli	ተኩስ
root	sur	ሰር
sunflower	suf	ሰፍ
stem	chenfer / gundi om	ጨንፈር / ገንፈር እም
thorn	ishokh	አሽክ
tree	om	እም
trunk	gundi	ጥንቃ
vine / climber	hareg	ሳራግ
weed	tsahyay	ባሁያይ



GEOLOGY	s'ne merét	ስነ መሬት
cave	b'ati	በዓቱ
downhill	qulqulet	ቀልቀለት
erosion	fgrē merét	ፍገረ መሬት
flat	setah / méda	ሰጣክ / መዳደ
highland	degu'a	ደጋሳ
hill	īmba	አምባ
hole	nekhuāl / gudguad	ነኝል / ገሩጻድ
hole (deep)	newih gudguad	ነዋሕ ገሩጻድ
hole (shallow)	ha'tsir gudguad	ሐጽር ገሩጻድ
land	merét	መሬት
lowland	qola	ቆላ
mine (gold)	(werqi) zwetso bota	(ወርቅ) ነወያ ቤታ
mineral	me'adn	መከራን
mountain	gobo	ገቦ
mountain peak / apex	chaf gobo (īmba)	ሙቀ ገቦ (አምባ)
mud	chqa	ጭታቸ
pile	kumra	ከምራ
rocky	kewah	ከዋሕ
sand	hutsa	ሳኑ
semi high land	hawsi degu'a	አውሳ ዲጋሳ
slope	gdmi	ገድማ

soil	<i>hamed</i>	አመድ
steep	<i>tsedfi</i>	ጥድፈ
stone / rock	<i>iimni</i>	እምኒ
topography	<i>aqemamta</i>	እቀማምጣ
underground	<i>t'hti mdri</i>	ትኩተ ሙድሪ
uphill	<i>aqhebet</i>	ዓቂበት

BODIES OF WATER	nay may botá	ናይ ማይ ቚታ
beach	wesen bahri	ወስን በሕሪ
cliff	<i>tsedfi</i>	ጥድፈ
creek / stream	ruba	ሩባ
deep water	<i>amiqh may</i>	ዓሚች ማይ
fresh water	<i>hadush may</i>	አድሽ ማይ
island	desét	ደሰት
lake	qalay	ቁላይ
peninsula	woshmet merét	ወሽመት መሬት
pond	<i>iqvar</i>	ልቅር
reservoir	metaraqhemi	መተራቅሬም
river	ruba	ሩባ
salt water	<i>chew zelewo may</i>	ጋዥ ኦለው ማይ
shallow water	qereba may	ቅረብ ማይ
waterfall	mencha'i cha'ita	መንቃኤል ጽፎት
waves	ma'ibel	ማይበል
wetland	jeqhjeqh	ጀቁቀቁ

DISASTERS	<i>hadega</i>	አደገ
ash	<i>hamukhshti</i>	አሙክስቲ
burn (v)	<i>mqtsal</i>	ምቅሳል
collapse (failure)	<i>wdqet</i>	ወዳቀት
destroy	<i>mt'fa'i</i>	ምተፏኤ
disaster	<i>hadega</i>	አደገ
disaster prevention	<i>hadega mklkhal</i>	አደገ ምክልኩል
drainage	<i>tsererta / fesasi</i>	ቴሮታ / ፈሳሽ
earthquake	<i>mnqtqat</i> merét	ምንቅተቻቸ መሬት
famine / starvation	<i>tmyet</i>	ጥምጥት
fire	<i>hawi</i>	አዊ

flame	nebelbal	ነበልባል
flood	wh'j	ወሕድ
forest fire	bar'i chaka	ባርዳ ፔቃካ
hazardous / dangerous	hadegeña	ሳደገና
hurricane	hbobula	ሁቦብላ
monsoon	kremti	ከረምት
natural disaster	tefetro hadega	ተፈጥሮ አዳጋ
rescue	mdhan	ምድኑን
smoke	tki	ትክ
volcano	īsate gomora	እሳተ ገሞራ

WEATHER	kunetat ayer	ከነታት አያር
autumn	tsdya	ሰድያ
cloud / cloudy	debenawa / debenawi	ደቡና / ደቡናዊ
cold / cool	z'hul	ዘሩል
very cold	qhezhi	ቁዝሮ
condition	kunetat	ከነታት
dry season	hagay	አጋይ
rainy season	kremti	ከረምት
drought	drqi	ደርቃ
dry	dereqh	ደረቅ
fog	gme	ገመ
fall	qew'i	ቀውን
heat	wa'i	ዋዕ
hot	wu'yy	ወሂያ
humid	rahdi zelewo	ራሱዲ እለዎ
humidity	rahdi	ራሱዲ
ice	bered	በረድ
light rain shower	kafa	ከፋ
lightning	mebreqh	መብረቅ
moisture	teli / awli	ጣሌ / አውሊ
rain	may / znab	ማይ / ነኑብ
rainbow	meqhenet īney mariam	መቀኑት አነይ መግሬም
rainy season	kremti	ከረምት
snow	bered	በረድ
storm	hbobula	ሁቦብላ

season	weqhti	ወቂት
sunlight	tsehay brhan	ሰኩረ በርሃን
sun / sunny	tsehay / tsehay bezhi	ሰኩረ / ሰኩረ በዘዴ
tropical	muqhet zelewo khebabii	ሙቅት ከለው ክዕባብ
thunder	negoda	ነገዳ
temperature	meten wa'i	መተና ውጤ
warm (for drinks)	wu'uy	ወዢያ
warm	muqhet	ሙቅት
weather	kunetat ayer	ከንታት አየር
wind / windy	nefasi	ነፋሲ
sunset	tsehay ararbo	ሰኩረ ዓራቦ
sunrise	tsehay b'raqh	ሰኩረ በራቀ

<i>What a beautiful day.</i>	des zbl me'alti.	ደስ ጊበል መዓልቲ::
<i>It is cold / hot.</i>	quri iyu / muqhet iyu.	ቁሪ እየ / ሆቅት እየ::
<i>It is raining.</i>	may yweqii alo.	ማይ ይወቅዱ አሉ
<i>It is sunny</i>	tsehay iyu	ሰኩረ እየ::



MATH / SCIENCE	hisab'n sa'yns	አሳብና ማረጋገጫ
addition	mwsakh	ምወካክ
analysis	zrzr	ዘርዝር
chemical	kémikal	ካሬክል
division / divide (pl)	m'mqal	ምወጥል
gas	gaz	ጋዝ
liquid / fluid	fesasi	ፈሳቢ

math	<i>hisab</i>	հԱՐՈՒ
multiplication	<i>mrbah</i>	ՊՈՀՈՒ
organic	<i>hiwetawi</i>	ԿՄԺԴՎ
percent	<i>mi'itawi</i>	ՄՂՀԺԴՎ
physical	<i>akalawi tefe'tro</i>	ՀԻԼՎ ԴՀ.ԴՀ
powder	<i>hruch</i>	ԺՆԴԵ
ratio	<i>zmetaten / m'tn</i>	ԱԽՈՇՈՒ / ՊՈՒՇ
science	<i>tbeb</i>	ԹՈՒ
scientific	<i>saynsawi</i>	ՈՅԵԴՎ
solid	<i>dereqh</i>	ՋԵՔ
subtraction	<i>m'nkay / mgudal</i>	ՊՈՂԻԾ / ՊՈՂԻԾԱ

SHAPE / MEASUREMENT	<i>qrtsi / melek'i</i>	ՔԸՆ / ՄՈԼԻՈՒ
100 kilos	<i>kuntal (mi'iti khilo)</i>	ԿԱՆԺԱ (ՄՂՀԻՒ ՌԱԼ)
amount	<i>aqhen / bezhi</i>	ԳՔՆ / ՈՒԽԻ
angle	<i>kurna'i / me'i'i'tsefi</i>	Ի-ԸՆԸ / ՄՈՑԹՃ
area	<i>gfhat</i>	ՊԲ-ՀԻՒ
arrow	<i>qest</i>	ՓՈՒ
center	<i>ma'rikhel</i>	ՄՊՀԻՆԱ
circle	<i>kbi</i>	ԻԱ
corner	<i>kurna'i</i>	Ի-ԸՆԸ
curve	<i>t'wya</i>	ՊՈ.Յ
depth	<i>t'lqet</i>	ՏԱՓԻ
distance	<i>r'hqhet</i>	ԸՆՓԻ
dot / point	<i>ne'tbi</i>	ՆՏՈ.
elevation / altitude	<i>brakhe</i>	ՈՀ-ՇԻ
height	<i>nwhat</i>	ՂՈ.ՀԻՒ
insufficient / shortage	<i>godelo / h'tsret</i>	ԴՁԼՈ / ՀԱԾՀԵՐ
length	<i>qumet</i>	ՔՄՈՒ
line	<i>mesmer</i>	ՄՈՒՄԸՆ
linear	<i>bmesmer</i>	ՊՈՄԸՆՄԸՆ
measurement	<i>aqhen</i>	ԳՔՆ
more than enough	<i>hlfi / l'ili aqhen</i>	ՀԱՃԱ / ՃՃԱ ԳՔՆ
rectangle	<i>arba'ite kurna'i</i>	ՀԸՆԸԴԻ Ի-ԸՆԸ
round	<i>kbi</i>	ԻԱ
shape	<i>qhrtsi</i>	ՔԸՆ

square	ma'ire rba'i	ማብራሪ
triangle	s'lus kurna'i	ስላሳ ካርናሳ
volume	t'hzto	ትኩዝቶ
weight	kbdet	ከበደት
width	goni	ንጂ

LANGUAGE	quanqua	ቁንቃ
accent	qlatse dmtsi	ቅለሙ ደምጥ
adjective	qhtsl	ቅዕል
adverb	tewesakhi gs	ተወሰኑን ጉነ
alphabet / script	fidel	ፊደል
antonym	tetsarari	ተግራሪ
comma	serez	ስራዘ
definition	megletsi	መግለጫ
dictionary	mezgebe qhalat	መዝገበ ቅහልት
foreign language	nay wetsa'i quanqua	ናይ ወግእ ቁንቃ
grammar	s'wasaw	ስዋስው
meaning / translation	trgum	ተርጉም
noun	sm	ስም
paragraph	kfal tshuf	ክፋል ተሸፍ
plural	bzuh quisri	ቢዝኑ ቅዕስ
prepositions	tewesakhi sm	ተወሰኑን ስም
pronunciation	ademamitsa zereba	አደማምታ አረባ
question mark	hto mlkt	ሕቶ ምልክት
sentence	mulu'i hasab	ሙሉእ አሳብ
spelling	sr'at fidelate qal	ስርዓት ፍደላዊ ቅል
synonym	temesasali	ተመሳሳሪ
verb	gs	ገነ

ADVERBS	tewesakhi gs	ተወሰኑን ጉነ
accidentally	bhandebet	ብንደብት
as	kem	ከም
approximately	bgmt	ብግምት
barely	n'n'ushtey	ንንእሽተይ
basically	bmeseretu	ብመሬቱ
carefully	btinqaqhe	ብጥንቃቃ

easily	bqhelil	በቃለል
exactly	btkhkl	በትኩክል
finally	ab mewedaïta	እብ መወደፊት
generally	hafeshawi / bhafesha	አፈሻዊ / በአፈሻ
honestly / really / truthfully	bhaqi / b'unet	በአቅ / በእነት
however	ykhunmber	ይኩንምበር
individually / separately	felalikha	ፈላሉና
jointly / together	bhabar	በአባር
lately	ab qereba iwan	እብ ቀረባ እዋን
luckily	b'idl	በልድል
mainly / especially	bflay	በጽላይ
more than / extremely	bzbeletse / zyada	ዘያዳ
obviously	bgltsi	በግልጽ
precisely / perfectly	btkhkl	በትኩክል
primarily / mostly	bqhedamnet	በቃሬምነት
quickly	bqhltuf	በቃልጠፍ
repeatedly	btedegagami	በተደግጋማ
sadly	bmhzan	በምዝኑ
seriously	b'rgts	በርግስ
slightly	bw'hd	በውሳድ
suddenly	bhandebet	በየንድበት
surprisingly	bmgram	በምግራም
surely / certainly	brgts	በርግስ
thankfully	bmsgana	በምሳና
unexpectedly	zeytehasebe	ዘይተአሰበ
unfortunately	bhandebet	በየንድበት
unlikely	zeymesl	ዘይመስል

POSITIVE DESCRIPTIONS	awentawi agalts	አዎንታዊ አገልግሎት
accurate	lkii / tkhkl	ልከዕ / ተኩክል
alert / active	nqhuh	ንቁሕ
astonishing	zedenqh	ዘደንቁ
beautiful (m/f)	tsbuqh / tsbqhti	ቴብቃ / ተብቃ
brave	belih	በለሕ
calm	rgu'i	ርግዕ

challenging	fetani	ፈተና
clever	blhateña	ብልሏተኞ
comfortable	mchuw	ምቻው
curious	hntuy	ሁንጠይ
dependable / reliable	te'amani	ተከማኒ
determined	qorats	ቆረስ
diligent	qltuf	ቅልጠፍ
educated	mhur	ምህር
effective	ntuf	ነጠፍ
efficient	wahale	ዋኤለ
enthusiasm	href	ሀረፍ
necessary	agedasi	አገዳሲ
essential	teqhami	ተቃማሚ
important	adlayi	አድላይ
exciting	zehrf / lbi zwesd	ዘዕሪ / ለቢ ዘዕሰድ
flawless / perfect	ftsum	ፍጥም
flexible	luslus	ሉስሉስ
frequently	btedegagami	በተደጋጋሚ
fresh	hadush	ሐዲሽ
friendly	mqhlul	ምቻሉል
generous	legas	ለጋስ
gentle	īrum / rgu'i	እሩም / የሩክ
good (m/f)	tsbuqh / tsbqhti	ትሔች / ተብቃቶት
great	harif / bta'īmi tsbuqh	አራፍ / በታ'īሚ ተሔች
handsome	des behali	ደስ በያለ
helpful	hagazi	አጋዘ
honest	qnu'i	ቅኔዴ
humorous	mes'haqhi	መስኩቅ
important	agedasi	አገዳሲ
impressive	zednqh	ዘድንች
independent	netsa	ነፃ
intelligent	felat	ፈልጥ
interesting	sehabay	ሰሳባይ
kind	ruh'ruh	ሩህሩህ
nice	t'um	ጥዑም
lovely	tefetawi	ተፈተዋዎ

loyal	īmun	እመንግ
lucky	īdleña	እድለች
memorable	zeyrsaï	ዘይርሳይ
open minded	g'luts <i>hangol</i> / qnuï	ገለብ አንሰላ / ቅኑል
ordinary / normal	lmud	ልሙድ
patience	t'igsti	ትብቅስቲ
polite	t'hut	ትክክት
popular	f'lut	ፍለጥ
positive	qnu'i	ቅኑል
powerful	hayal	አየል
precise	lk'i	ልከል
proud	kuru'i	ከሩል
reliable	zete'amam'n	ዘተአማምን
sane	t'uy	ጥቢያ
sensitive	tekhuasahay	ተኝነሳሸይ
sexy (m/f)	des behali / des behalit	ደስ በሂል / ደስ በሂልት
smart / clever	gobez / nfu'i	ሻበዝ / ነፋል
special	f'luy	ፍለይ
solid	dereqh	ደረቅ
strong	hayal / tebaï	አየል / ተባል
sturdy	tnkur / ts'nu'i	ጥንካር / ተኑል
stylish (m)	m'irug	ምዕራግ
sympathetic	hazan	አዘን
tranquil	tset zbele	ጥጥ እበለ
unforgettable	zeyrsa'i	ዘይርሳይ
useful	teqhami	ጠቃሚ
wise	mestew'ali	መስተዋዕል

NEGATIVE DESCRIPTIONS	alutawi agelaltsa	አለታዊ አገላልታ
annoying	zekhori	ዘክሪ
awful	zeseq'qh	ዘሰቅች
bad	hmaqh	አማቅ
bastard	dqhala	ደቃላ
boring	zetsli / mehekeyi	ዘዕልእ / መሁከይ
careless	zeygdes	ዘይግደስ
clumsy	dergaf	ደርጋፍ

corrupt	g'izuy	ግዢሬ
coward	ferah	ፈረት
decayed	zbesbese	ዘበሰበሰ
disgrace	wrdet	ወርደት
disgusting	zetsli	ዘዕል
evil	ikey / rgum	ለሕጻ / የጥም
fool	m'ishaw	ምልቻው
horrible	zedngts / hmaqh / zesenbd	ዘድኑግስ / ክማቅ / ዘሰንበድ
idiot	asha	አሻ
illiterate	mahaym / zeytemahare	ማያዝም / ዘይተማዛረ
isolated	ntsul	ንዥል
jealous	qena'i	ቀናእ
lazy	hakay / senef	ሣክይ / ሳነፍ
liar	hasawi	አሳዊ
meaningless	trgum zeyblu	ጥጥም አይብሉ
nasty	hmaqh / gnay	ክማቅ / ጽናይ
obscene	tseyaf	ጥያቄ
quarrelsome	teba'asay	ተባአሳይ
rude	sdi	ስዲ
selfish	s'su'i	ስስዕ
senseless	sm'it zeyblu	ስምዓት አይብሉ
shame	hfret	አኅረት
shameful	zehfr	አኅፍር
shameless	zeyhafr	አኅአፍር
strange	zeylmud / gasha	አኅልሙድ / ጽሑስ ነገር
stupid	danzuz / dedeb	ዶንዃዕ / ፍደብ
taboo / obscene	newri	ኅወር
un clear	zeynetsere	አይኩረ
unacceptable	teqhebalnet zeyblu	ተቁከልናት አይብሉ
undesirable	zeydle	አይዳለ
unlucky	idl zeyblu	ዶድል አይብሉ
unnecessary	zeyedli	አየድል
unusual / unfamiliar	zeytelemede	አይተለምድ
wasteful	mebakheni	መበክና
weak	dkhum	ድኅም

worthless / futile

rebha zeyblu

ՀՈՒ ԱՅԸՆ

DESCRIBING PEOPLE	n'seb mglats	Դ ՈՒ ԹՊՂԱԾ
attractive / beautiful	tsbuqh / tsbqhti	ՅՈՒՖ / ՅՈՒՖԵ
bald	melat / berah	ՄՈՐ / ՈՇՈՒ
beauty	qunjna	ՔՆՋՆ
dark (m/f)	tselim / tselam	ԹԼԱԹ / ԹԼԱԹ
elderly	shmagle / aregit	ՌՄՊՂԱ / ՀՀԵՆԴ
elders	abeyti	ԳՈՅԵՒ
fat (m/f)	reguid / reguad	ՀՐԱԲ / ՀՐԱԲ
gray hair	seyab tseguri	ՈՔՌ ԹՇՐ
healthy	t'uy / deldala	ԴՈՒՅ / ՁԼԱԶԱ
naked	trah nebsi	ԴՇԻՆ ՆՈԱՆ
old woman	aregit	ՀՀԵՆԴ
old man	shmagle seb'ay	ՌՄՊՂԱ ՈՒԽԵ
short (m/f)	hatsir / hatsar	ՀԻՉ / ՀԻՉ
strong	tenkara / duldul	ՄԿԻՇ / ՔՇԱՆՔ
tall / long (m/f)	newih / newah	ՆՔԺ / ՆՔԺ
thin (m/f)	qetin / qetan	ՓՈՒՆ / ՓՈՒՆ
ugly (m/f)	zetsli / tetsli	ԱՅՃԱՀ / ԴՅՃԱՀ
young	men'isey	ՄՈՒՀԱՆԵ

**COMPARISON**

m'mz'zan

ԹՊԳԹԱՀՆ

easy

qelil

ՓԼԱ

difficult

atsegami

ՀԹՀՄՂ

bigger

z'abeye

ԴԿՈՒ

smaller

zne'ase

ԱԼԿԱՆ

high	la'īlay	አልጋይ
medium	ma'īkhelay	ማእክዕለይ
low	tahti	ታሕቲ
alike	zmesl	ዘመስል
as much / as many	knd	ከንድ
different (unique)	fluy	ፍሉይ
even / equal	ma'ire	ማይራ
identical	ma'ire	ማይራ
large / big	abyi / gezif	አብያ / ገዢፍ
main	wana / zbeletse	ዋና / ንበለተ
mainly	bzbeletse	ብዝበለተ
majority	abzaha	አብዛሕ
many	bzuh	ብዝሕ
massive	bta'imi gezif	ብጥብመት ገዢፍ
opposite / reverse	antsar / tetsarari	አንጽር / ተጥሬሪ
similar	temesasali	ተመሳሳሪ
the same	hade aynet	አዲ ዓይነት
<i>They are the same.</i>	hade aynet iyom.	አዲ ዓይነት እየምድ::
<i>They are very different.</i>	hade aynet aykonun.	አዲ ዓይነት እየከናን::

BAD BEHAVIOUR

crazy	i bud	ቢቢድ::
dummy	asha / hasas	ዓሽ / ፍሰስ
dishonest	haqi zgodelo / zeyqnu'i	አቅ ካሳደሎ / አይቅኑዚ
goof / fool	anjal / asha / hasas	አንዳል / ዓሽ / ፍሰስ
harassment	mhwakh	ምሁዋክ
insult	tserfi	ጥርፍ
<i>Don't touch me. (m)</i>	aytnke'eni.	አይተንከእኒ::
<i>Don't touch me. (f)</i>	aytnk'ini.	አይተንከእኒ::
<i>Go away. (m/f)</i>	kid / kidi.	ከ.ዲ / ክ.ዲ::
<i>I would like to be by myself.</i>	nbeyney k'khewn ideli.	ንበይነይ ክ'ክውን እደለ::
<i>Leave me alone (m)</i>	gdefeni.	ገደፈኒ::
<i>Leave me alone (f)</i>	gdefni.	ገደፍኒ::
<i>No. (I don't want.)</i>	imbi aydeln.	አምቢ. አይደልን::
<i>Shut up.</i>	tset bel / sqh bel.	ጥጥበል / ሳቻ በል::
<i>Stop it.</i>	dew abl.	ዶዎ. አብል::

<i>Thief!</i>	leyba!	ለይባ!
<i>Catch him! (m/f)</i>	hazo / haza!	አዝ / አዛ!
<i>That is not fair.</i>	mizanawi aykonen.	ማኅናዊ አይኮንን::
<i>What are you looking at? (m/f)</i>	intay t'r'i alekha/khi?	እንታይ ተርዕ አለካ/ክ::
<i>None of your business.</i>	srahkha/khi aykonen	ስራሕካ/ክ አይኮንን
<i>You are lying. (m)</i>	hasikha.	አሳሕካ::
<i>You are lying. (f)</i>	hasikhi.	አሳሕኪ::
<i>You are rude. (m)</i>	be'alege ikha.	በዓለገ ካሳ
<i>You are rude. (f)</i>	be'alege ikhi.	በዓለገ ካሳ::
<i>You are disturbing me. (m)</i>	trbsheni alekha.	ጥርብሬኒ አለካ::
<i>You are disturbing me. (f)</i>	trbshni alekhi.	ጥርብሬኒ አለኪ::

POLITE PHRASE TO SAY TO BEGGARS WHEN UNABLE TO DONATE

(to male)	yrdaikha	ይርዳእክሳ
(to female)	yrdaikhi	ይርዳእክሳ
(to plural)	yrdaikhum	ይርዳእክሁም

POPULAR EXPRESSIONS

Following are popular expressions or slang words or phrases. These may vary by region.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
absolute truth ('I swear to God!')	s'gakha/khi (m/f)	ልጋክ/ልጋክ::
absolute truth ('I swear to God!')	demka/ki (m/f)	ደምካ/ደምካ::
Absolutely!	brgts!	ብርግስ!
babe / honey	shikor / ma'ar	ማቅር
expression of satisfaction (like after a drink of beer)	asey / asena!	እሰይ/እሰና!
Expression of severe disapproval ('Really!?)	ane'do!	አነዶ::
fat	fezrař	ፈዘራድ,
God is my witness (pointing up to heaven)	ab'a alo!	አብአ አሎ::
Have a seat (with respect)	nber (m) / nberi (f)	ንበር / ነበሪ
How dare you!? (said by man)	wedyatu!	ወደየታ!
How dare you!? (said by woman)	gualyatu!	ጋልያታ!
idiot	dedeb	ደደብ,
I mean it! (of my heart)	nay lbey!	ናይ ልበይ!

Not my business / Doesn't concern me!	ayeitwen' n / zey waniney!	አየእቻዎንን / ከይ ዋኒይ
polite way of declining food (blessed)	brukh	ብሩክ
regardless	zkhonekhoynu	ዝኩነቅሬኝነት
response to a sudden action	newts!!	ኅውል፤
said when you trip or fall (my brother!/sister!)	hawey / haftey!!	አፋተይ፤
sexy	sehabit / sehabay	ሰሐበት / ሰሐበያ
stupid (lit. donkey)	adgi	አድጊ
what!??	intay!?	እንታይ፤
what!!? Are you serious?	bua i!	በአይ
What's up?	kemey	ከመይ,
when confirming something...	unet ile!	አነተ አለ
word of encouragement (Lion!)	anbesa!	እንበሳ፤

COMMANDS / IMPERATIVE PHRASES

<i>Be careful</i>	(m)	tetenqeqh.	ተተንቀቃ፡፡
	(f)	tetenqeqhi	ተተንቀቃ፡፡
<i>Be happy</i>	(m)	tehagos.	ተካሳስ፡፡
	(f)	tehagosi.	ተካሳስ፡፡
<i>Be quiet. (shut up)</i>	(m)	suqh bel.	ስቃቅ በል፡፡
	(f)	suqh beli.	ስቃቅ በለ፡፡
<i>Bring it to me.</i>	(m)	amtse'aley.	አምስቴለይ፡፡
	(f)	amts'iley.	አምስቴለይ፡፡
<i>Calm down.</i>	(m)	rg'i bel	ርግእ በል
	(f)	rg'i beli	ርግእ በለ
<i>Cancel it.</i>	(m)	serzo.	ሰርዝ፡፡
	(f)	serziyo.	ሰርዝዮ፡፡
<i>Catch / hold.</i>	(m)	haz.	አዘ፡፡
	(f)	hazi.	አዘ፡፡
<i>Close the door.</i>	(m)	iti ma'itsso itsewo.	እቲ መግዳም ዕዕም፡፡
	(f)	iti ma'itsso itsewiyo.	እቲ መግዳም ዕዕም፡፡
<i>Come in. / get in.</i>	(m)	na'a.	ናእ፡፡
<i>Come in / get in.</i>	(f)	n'i.	ናእ፡፡
<i>Come in. / get in. (pl-resp)</i>	(m/f)	y'itewu / y'itewa	ይእተዎ / ይእተዋ፡፡
<i>Come in / Enter.</i>	(m)	ito.	እቶ፡፡
	(f)	itewi.	እተዋ፡፡

<i>Drink.</i>	(m)	s'tey.	ሰተይ፡፡
	(f)	s'teyi.	ሰተይ፡፡
<i>Do it.</i>	(m)	gbero.	ገቦሬ፡፡
	(f)	gberyο.	ገቦሬ፡፡
<i>Don't disturb.</i>	(m)	ay't'rebsh.	አይተረብሬ፡፡
	(f)	ay't'rebshi.	አይተረብሬ፡፡
<i>Don't ask me.</i>	(m)	ay't'hteteni.	አይተከተኝነ፡፡
	(f)	ay't'htetni.	አይተከተኝነ፡፡
<i>Don't be late.</i>	(m)	ay'tdonguy.	አይተደንጋይ፡፡
	(f)	ay'tdongui.	አይተደንጋይ፡፡
<i>Don't cry.</i>	(m)	ay'tbkey.	አይተብከይ፡፡
	(f)	ay'tbkeyi.	አይተብከይ፡፡
<i>Don't forget.</i>	(m)	ay't'res'i.	አይተረስ፡፡
	(f)	ay't'res'i.	አይተረስ፡፡
<i>Don't lose it.</i>	(m)	ay'teffi.	አይተጥፍ፡፡
	(f)	ay'teff'i.	አይተጥፍ፡፡
<i>Eat.</i>	(m)	b'la'i.	በለዕ፡፡
	(f)	bl'i.	በለዕ፡፡
<i>Follow me.</i>	(m)	tekheteleni.	ተክሱትለኒ፡፡
	(f)	tekhetelni.	ተክሱትለኒ፡፡
<i>Get it.</i>	(m)	amtse'aya.	አምስዕያ፡፡
	(f)	amts'iya.	አምስዕያ፡፡
<i>Get out.</i>	(m)	wtsa'i.	ውታይ፡፡
	(f)	wtsi.	ውታይ፡፡
<i>Get up.</i>	(m)	tesi.	ተስላ፡፡
	(f)	tes'i.	ተስላ፡፡
<i>Give</i>	(m)	hab	ሃብ
	(f)	habi	ሃብ
<i>Give her.</i>	(m)	haba.	ሃባ፡፡
	(f)	habya.	ሃባያ፡፡
<i>Give him.</i>	(m)	habo.	ሃቦ፡፡
	(f)	habyo.	ሃቦያ፡፡
<i>Give me.</i>	(m)	habeni.	ሃበኒ፡፡
	(f)	hab'n'i.	ሃበኒ፡፡
<i>Go. / Leave.</i>	(m)	kid.	ከል፡፡

	(f)	kidi.	ከ.ዲ::
Guess.	(m)	gem't.	ገምት::
	(f)	gem'ti.	ገምቲ::
Help me.	(m)	hagzeni.	አግዘኒ::
	(f)	hagzni.	አግዘኒ::
Hurry up.	(m)	qelft.	ቁልጥፍ::
	(f)	qelfti.	ቁልጥፊ::
Knock on the door.	(m)	ma'itsō ankuaħkuh.	ማብም አንኩአክሁስ::
	(f)	ma'itsō ankuaħkuhi.	ማብም አንኩአክሁሸ::
Lay down.	(m)	deq's.	ደቅስ::
	(f)	deq'si.	ደቅስ::
Leave it alone.	(m)	gdef.	ገደፍ::
	(f)	gdefi.	ገደፍ::
Let's go.	(m)	nkhid.	ንኩድ::
	(f)	nkhid.	ንኩድ::
Lets wait.	(m)	ntsnah.	ንስናሁ::
	(f)	ntsnah.	ንስናሁ::
Listen to me.	(m)	s'm'anī.	ስም኏ኒ::
	(f)	s'm'inī.	ስምኋኒ::
Listen.	(m)	s'ma'i.	ስምዕ::
	(f)	s'm'i.	ስምዕ::
Lock the door.	(m)	īti ma'itsō qolfo.	እቲ ማብም ቁልፍ::
	(f)	īti ma'itsō qolfyo.	እቲ ማብም ቁልፍያ::
Look.	(m)	ra'ay.	ራእይ::
	(f)	ra'ayi.	ራእይ::
Move.	(m)	tenqesaqhes.	ተንቀሳቀስ::
	(f)	tenqesaqhesi.	ተንቀሳቀስ::
Open the door.	(m)	īti ma'itsō kfeto.	እቲ ማብም ቀፈቶ::
	(f)	īti ma'itsō kfetyo.	እቲ ማብም ቀፈቶያ::
Pay attention.	(m)	tkhuret habelu.	ትኩረት ክበሉ::
	(f)	tkhuret hablu.	ትኩረት ክበሉ::
Pick it up.	(m)	alilo.	አልዕለ::
	(f)	alilyo.	አልዕለያ::
Please leave.	(m)	bejakha kid.	በጀክ ካ.ዲ::
	(f)	bejakhi kidi.	በጀክ ጽ.ዲ::

<i>Proceed / Go ahead.</i>	(m)	qetsl / jemr.	ቁል / ፈምር::
	(f)	qetsli / jemri.	ቁለ / ፈምሪ::
<i>Put it there.</i>	(m)	ab'u aqhmto.	አበት አቅምጻ::
	(f)	ab'u aqhmtyo.	አበት አቅምጥ::
<i>Put on ____.</i>	(m)	_____ tekheden.	_____ ተኩረን::
	(f)	tekhedeni.	ተኩረኝ::
<i>Read it.</i>	(m)	anb'bo.	አንብቦ::
	(f)	anb'byo.	አንብቦ::
<i>Repeat after me.</i>	(m)	dedhrey dgem.	ደደሬይ ደገም::
	(f)	dedhrey dgemi.	ደደሬይ ደገሚ::
<i>Run.</i>	(m)	guyey.	ገየይ::
	(f)	guyeyi.	ገየይ::
<i>Shut it off.</i>	(m)	atfa'aya.	አተፏእያ::
	(f)	atfiya.	አተፍእያ::
<i>Sit down.</i>	(m)	kof bel.	ከፍበል::
	(f)	kof beli.	ከፍበላ::
<i>Sleep.</i>	(m)	deqs.	ደቂስ::
	(f)	deqsi.	ደቂሳ::
<i>Take off (remove) ____.</i>	(m)	_____ awtsayo.	_____ አውጥያ::
	(f)	awtsiyo.	አውጥዮ::
<i>Taste it.</i>	(m)	t'amo.	ታማው::
	(f)	t'amyo.	ታማማው::
<i>Tell me.</i>	(m)	n'gereni.	ንገራኒ::
	(f)	n'gerni	ንገርኒ::
<i>Think about it.</i>	(m)	hsebelu.	አሰበሉ::
	(f)	hseb'lu.	አሰበሉ::
<i>Trust / Believe me.</i>	(m)	iimeneni.	አመነኒ::
	(f)	iemen'ni.	አመንኒ::
<i>Try it.</i>	(m)	fetno.	ፈተኖ::
	(f)	fetnyo.	ፈተኖ::
<i>Turn on (the lights).</i>	(m)	abrahayo.	አብራሃዮ::
	(f)	abrhyo.	አብርሃዮ::
<i>Wait.</i>	(m)	ts'nah.	ቻናሁ::
	(f)	ts'nhi.	ቻናኝሁ::
<i>Wake up.</i>	(m)	nqahh.	ንቹሁ::

	(f)	nqhh <i>i</i> .	ንቃኩ፡፡
Write it.	(m)	tsehafo.	ቴሬቶ፡፡
	(f)	tsehafiyo.	ቴሬቶዮ፡፡

NON-CATEGORIZED WORDS

about	bzaiba	ብዛብል
about / nearly / almost	darga	ዳርጋ
absent	zeyele	ዘይለ
accomplishment	ftsame srah	ፍተማ ስራሕ
action	tegbar	ተግባር
activity	n'tfet	ንጥፈት
additional / supplementary	tewesakhi	ተወስኑ
advertisement / notice	mlkta	ምልክታ
advice / consultancy	mkhri	ምክሪ
affair	wanin	ዋናን
aggressive	qutu'ī	ቁጥሬ
alien	ba'idi	ባልዲ
alone (m/f)	beynu / beyna	በይኑ / በይና
also	iwn	እውን
alternative	amaratsi	አማራታ
although	intekhonewn	እንተኝነውን
anything	zkhone neger	ዝኑነ ካገር
applicant	amelkati	አመልካት
appointment	qotsero	ቅዕር
appreciation / admiration	naïda	ናሳ
art	t'beb	ጥቢብ
at random	kem idl	ከም ዕድል
basket	zenbil	ዘንብል
because / reason	mkhnyat	ምክንያት
benefit	rebha	ረብሐ
bundle	t'mar	ጥማር
busy	bezhi srah	በዘዕዚ ስራሕ
by the way	nmkhuanu	ንምሸኑ
ceremony	tsmbl	ቴምብል
certificate	mskr wereqhet	ምስክር ወረቀት
chance / luck	idl	ዕድል

change / transformation	lewti	ለውጥ
characteristic	tsebay	ጥበያ
chart / figure/ diagram	msli	ምስል
cheating	shefet	ሽፍት
collection	īkub / īkhbkab	አክብ / አክብካብ
combination	hwswas	አውሃዋስ
common	lmud	ልሙድ
comparison	m'mz'zan	ምምዝን
complicated / complex	atsegami / ztehawawese	አዕጋሚ / አተኩዋወሰ
compliment	naïda	ናይዳ
compromise	s'm'm'i	ልምምል
concept	s'ne hasab	ቢነ ቁሳብ
concert	mr'it	ምርጥ
concern	gdase	ግዳስ
conclusion	medemdemta	መደመደማታ
connection	rkb	ርከብ
consequence	sa'ibén	ሳብን
constant	zeyqhyer	ዘይቂሬ
contribution	astewats'o	አስተዋወስ
conversation	weg'i	ወገኖች
copy	qdah	ቅዳሕ
correction	me'eremta	መአረምታ
creation / innovation	fetera / mhzo	ፈተራ / ሙዴዎ
criteria	reqhuahi	ረቃሁኤዎች
criticism	neqheféta	ነቅዴፋታ
data	meredaīta	መረዳዴታ
deadline	nay gzé gedeb	ናይ ጽሑፍ ገዢብ
deal / agreement	mwgay	ጥወቃይ
decision	wsane	ወሳኔ
demonstration (how to...)	mer'aya / abnet	መርያም / አብነት
dependent	tsg'iteña	ቴግ'ಿቴና
design	tlmi	ትልሚ
desire	dlyet	ድልየት
destiny	i'dl	ኤድል
detail / explanation	tntane	ትንተና
development	lm'at	ልምዓት

discovery	mhzo	ምዕዝ
distribution	zrgehe	ዘረገዬ
division	kffl	ክፍናል
document	sened	ሰነድ
doubt	trtare	ጥርጋራ
doll	bambula	ባምበላ
drawing	sili	ሳለ
each	hd'hd	አዲስ
encouragement	tesfa mhab	ተሰዋ ፈምሳብ
entrance	meítewi	መተዳደሪያ
equipment	mesarhi	መሳሪያ
error	géga	ገጋ
established	ztefelete	ዘተፈለጋል
estimate / guess	gmt	ግምት
evaluation	gemgam	ገምጋም
event	kunet	ከንት
everybody	khulu seb	ችሉሁብ
everything	kulu neger	ከሉሁንር
example	abnet	አብነት
exit	mewts'i	መውቻ
expectation	t'ts'bit	ትዕብት
experience	temokro	ተሞክሮ
expert	k'ilä	ከከላ
fair / fairness (just)	mizanawinet	ማዝኑዋነት
famous / known / popular	f'lut	ፍለጥ
fault	gudlet	ጥሪስት
favor (as in do me a...)	tsbuqh mgbar	ዕቡቃ ፈምግባር
file	sened	ሰነድ
final	ftsame	ፍቻሙ
flexible	te'atsa'tsafi	ተዓታሳታፊ
for the future	nqhetsali gze	ንቅዴሳል ገዢ
forever	nzel'alem	ንዴልአለም
forgetfulness	mrsa'i	ምርሳ'
former / prior	qedamay	ቀዳማይ
fragile	tesebari	ተሰባሪ
funding	hagez genzeb	አገዛ ገንዘብ

gigantic / huge	azyu gzif	አክቶ ገዢ
glory	grma / tsbaqhe / liinet	ግርማ / ተብቅ / ለልጻነት
goal / objective	i'lama	ልሰም
greed	ms'sa'i / sse'e	ምስናዕስ / ስሰዕ
guest / visitor	gasha	ገሳ
hard work	hayal srah	አያል ስራሕ
headquarters	mewaferi	መዋፈሪ
hero	jgna	ጅግና
hidden	hbui	ከብት
high quality	zle'ale tsryet	ዘለዓለ ተሸጥት
historic	tarikawi	ታረክዊ
hobby / past time	mehlefi gzé	መስቀል ግዢ
hole / gap	kftet	ከፍተት
illogical	zeyqbul / zleqheqhe	ዘይቅቡል / ዘለቅዕቅ
influence	ts'lwa	ዕላዋ
information	haberéta	አበራታ
inheritence	wursi	ወርሲ
interest (banking)	weled	ወለድ
interest (personal)	dlyet	ድልየት
intersection	merakhebi	መራቅቢ
issue	guday	ገዳይ
item (thing)	aqh'ha	አቅሳ
joke	qeldi	ቁልዲ
junk	wuduqh	ወዕዳቅ
liar	hasawi	አሳዊ
lie	hasot	አሳት
light weight	fokis	ፍካስ
livelihood	menebabro	መነባብሮ
logical	zmesl / qbul	ዝመስል / ቅቡል
lost	tfu'i	ጥፃሕ
luxury	macha	ማቃሕ
machine	mashn	ማሽን
match stick	krbit	ከርብት
maybe	mnalbat	ምናልባት
meeting	akhéba	አክብ
member	abal	አባል

memory	zkhri	ዝኩሪ
method	méla	መላ
mistake	géga	ገጋ
mixture	h'wswas	እውሃዋስ
model	msli / abnet	ምሳሌ / አብነት
more than enough	kab lkü nla'iili	ካብ ለከዕስ ገለፅል
mutual	habarawi	አባራዊ
not much / some	qurub	ቅሩብ
nowhere	ab mm̥ (zhkhone) bota (alutawi)	አብ ምናም (ዝኩና) ቤታ (አሉታዊ)
nudity	irqane sga	ዕርቃነ ሳጋ
obedient	mizuz	ምእዘዣ
of course	rgts	ርግቻ
only	t'rah	ጥራክ
opinion / idea	hasab	አሳብ
opportunity / luck	idl	ልድል
original	meseretawi	መሰረታዊ
other	kal'i	ካልከ
outward	ndege	ንደገ
overall	bhafesha	በሕፈሻ
paint / ink	qelem	ቀለም
painter	qelamay	ቀለማይ
pair / couple	ts'mdi	ዕምዲ
participation	tesatfo	ተሳታፊ
partner	shrka	ሽርክ
patience	tigsti	ትብሎት
perception	mereda"ita	መረዳከታ
performance	tr'it / ftsame bgbri	ትርከት / ፍቃመ በግብር
permission / permit	fqhad	ፍቃድ
perspective	are'a'iya	አረእያ
possible	zke'al	ዝከኤል
possibly	mnalbat / ykhon	ምናልባት / የኩና
potential	aqhmi	ዓቂሙ
precaution / warning	metenqehta	መተንቀቂታ
predication	tnbit	ትንበት
preference	mrcha	ምርጫ

presentation	aqerarba	አቅራርባ
print	h'tmet	ስትመት
private	wlqawi	ወልቃዊ
process	keydi	ከይዲ
probably	mnalbat	ምናልብት
product	wts'it	ውትእት
production	f'ryat	ፍርያት
progress	m'ibale	ምብበለ
progress / change	lew'ti	ለውጥ
project	projekt	ፕሮጀክት
proposal	ndfe hasab	ንድፈ አሳብ
purpose	ilama	ልሰጣን
rare	sahti	ሳሕተ
ready	dlwi	ደልዋ
reality	haqi'net / k'wun'net	አቀነት / ክውንት
record (file) (v)	mezgeb	መዝግበ
reflection	netsebraqh	ነዥብራቅ
regular / common	lmud	ልሙድ
relief	ifoyta	አይታፍታ
remainder	teref	ተረፍ
report	tsebitsab	ቴብጥብ
reputation	d'g'gm	ዶግማም
research	metsna'iti / mrrmr	መዕናዕቴ / የሚምር
responsibility	halafnet	አላፍነት
reward	shlmat	ሻልማት
revival / renaissance	tnsa'é	ትንሳኤ
ripe / matured	zbatse 'he	ዘበዕስ
row (horizontal line)	tegedami	ተገዳሚ
scarcity	wahdi	ዋሕዲ
schedule	sedeqha / gzé seléda	ሰደቅה / ጽሑፍ ስለዳ
sculpture	qrtsi	ቅርጹ
secret / mystery	mstir	ምስጥር
serious	fbqi	ጥብቅ
several (two, three)	ztewesene / klte, seleste	ዘተወሰኑ / ንልተ ሰለስተ
shadow / shade	tslalot / tslal	ሽላሎት / ስላል
shame	h'fret	አኅረት

sharp	belih	በለሕ
shift / movement	mqhyar	ማቃያር
shiny	zentsebarqh	ዘንተባርቅ
shy	hafar	አፋር
situation / condition	kunetat	ከነታት
skill	k'ilet	ከለት
slippery	shetaahtho	ሻተአህቶ
something	hadenege	አድነገ
stability	m'r'g'ga'i	ምርግጫ
stack	ztetabeqhe	ዘተባበቅ
stationary	mesarhi ts'hfet	መሳሪሱ ተስፊት
stick	betri	በጥሪ
sting	mndaf	ምንዳፍ
storage	mekhzeni	መክዎኒ
stripes	shntar	ሻንታር
stuff	aqh'ha	አቅዬ
success	a'wet	አውጥ
suffering	s'q'hay	ሰቅይ
sufficient	i'khul	አኅል
support	hagez	አገዝ
surroundings / environs	kebabti	ከበብት
system	slti	ስልቲ
talent	fl'tet	ፍልጠት
things	negerat	ነገራት
therefore	slezkhone	ስለዝኝነ
thorough	bmulu'inet	ብሙሉነት
tolerable	kt'tsawero tkh'il	ከተማውሮ ተኩስል
tolerance	t'igsti	ትደግስቲ
toy	metsaweti	መታወቂ
training	sltena	ስልጠና
type	aynet	አይነት
typical	qendi	ቀንዲ
unavailable	zeyrkeb	ዘይርከብ
unavoidable	zeyhdeg	ዘይሕደግ
undeniable	zeykehad	ዘይከዛድ
universal	alemlekhawi	ዓለምለኝዋ

unless...	īndhr...	እንድሸር...
until now	ksabhzi	ከሰበ ስብረ
varieties	aynetat	ዓይነታት
various	ztefelaleye	ዘተፈላለያ
very	bta'īmi	ብጥብማ
viewpoint	r'i'to	ርኢቶ
visit	mbtsah	ምብሳሕ
waste	zbakhene	ዘባክና
wax	welwes	ወልወስ
wealth / treasure	hafti	ገፍት
whatever	zkhone	ዘኝነ
whistle	fatsa	ፋታ
widespread	bgefihu ztebetene	ቢጊዬ ተተበተና

COGNATES

Cognates are words that are the same – or similar to English. Many of these are related to science, technology, or culture that was developed long after the Tigrinya language was established. Some of the cognates also have Tigrinya equivalents, but the ‘English’ version is understood just as well. Following are an abbreviated list that mean the same thing in both languages, and are pronounced very similarly.

- actor
- grocery
- photo
- airplane
- helmet
- radio
- ambulance
- hip hop
- report
- bank
- hospital
- taxi
- battery
- hotel
- technology
- bomb
- immigration
- television
- camera
- industry
- ticket
- chemical
- internet
- tourist
- cinema
- jacket
- traffic
- college
- laptop
- university
- computer
- lighter
- visa
- credit card
- memory (phone)
- video
- embassy
- mobile phone
- virus
- fax
- motor
- visa
- democracy
- network
- x-ray
- garage
- pharmacy

There are many English words that are also commonly understood and used amongst Tigrinya speakers. These include *please*, *thank you*, *ok*, *sorry*, etc.

ANTONYMS

Following are antonyms, or words that are opposite each other. Learning the following can be quite useful for speaking Tigrinya. Note that (v) indicates verb infinitives.

very	bta'imi	ብጥም
not very	kérma	ከርማ
above	laīli	ለል
below	tahti	ታሕተ
ahead	bqhdmi	በቃድም
behind	bdhri	በደኝ
already	d'ro	ደር
not yet	gena	ገና
before	qdmi	ቅድም
after	dhri	ፍኝ
first	qedamay	ቀዳማይ
last	mewedaïta	መወደእታ
forward	nqhdmit	ንቅድማት
backward	ndhrit	ንድኝዣት
high	berikh	በሮ
low	tahti	ታሕተ
in front	qdmi	ቅድም
in back	dhrit	ፍኝዣት
inside	wshti	ውስት
outside	dege	ደገ
near	qereba	ቅረባ
far	rhuqh	ርሃቅ
the next time	zqhtsl gizé	ዘቅዴል ጉዘ
the last time	zhalefe gizé	ዘሳለፈ ጉዘ
to (a place)	nab	ናብ
from	kab	ከብ
up	laīli	ለል
down	tahti	ታሕተ
with	ms	ምኑ
without	bzey	ብዘይ

awake	<i>mnqah</i>	ማኑቃት
asleep	<i>mdqas</i>	ማድቃስ
brave	<i>jegna</i>	ደግና
coward	<i>ferah</i>	ፈራሕ
educated	<i>mhur</i>	ምሁር
uneducated	<i>zeymhur</i>	ዘይምሁር
fat	<i>reguid</i>	ረጋድ
thin	<i>qetin</i>	ቀጥን
friendly (m/f)	<i>tetsawati / tetsawatit</i>	ተታዋቲ / ተታዋቃት
unfriendly	<i>hafar</i>	አፋር
funny (m)	<i>meshaqhi / qeladi</i>	መሻቅዬ / ቀላዲ
serious	<i>sqh behali</i>	ሰቅ በያለ
happy	<i>hagos</i>	አነስ
sad	<i>hazen</i>	አዘን
male	<i>tebaï'tay</i>	ተባዕቃይ
female	<i>anestay</i>	አነስታይ
married	<i>ba'al hadar</i>	ባዓል አዳር
single	<i>hadar zeyblu</i>	አዳር አይብሉ
modest	<i>t'hut</i>	ትክኑት
arrogant	<i>kuruïi</i>	ከሩይ
polite	<i>t'hut</i>	ትክኑት
rude	<i>sdi</i>	ሰዲ
rich	<i>haftam</i>	ሃፍታም
poor	<i>dkha</i>	ደጀ
shy	<i>hafar</i>	አፋር
sociable	<i>mqlhlul</i>	ምቻለል
sick	<i>hmum</i>	አሙም
healthy	<i>t'ina zelewo</i>	ጥና አለዋ
similar	<i>zmesasel</i>	ዝመሳኤል
opposite	<i>antsar</i>	እንቅር
smart	<i>gobez</i>	ገበዝ
stupid	<i>senef</i>	ሰነፍ
strong	<i>hayal</i>	አያል
weak	<i>dkhum</i>	ደጀም

success	<i>awet</i>	አወጥ
failure	<i>wdqet</i>	ወደቀት
tall	<i>newih</i>	ነዋኩ
short	<i>hatsir</i>	አቅር
thin	<i>qetin</i>	ቀጠን
thick	<i>hafis</i>	አፈሰ
light	<i>fokis</i>	ይከተለ
heavy	<i>kebid</i>	ክበድ
wise	<i>lebam</i>	ለባም
foolish	<i>asha</i>	ዓሳ
safe	<i>selam</i>	ሰላም
dangerous	<i>hadegeña</i>	አዲገና
easy	<i>qelil</i>	ቀለል
difficult	<i>kebid</i>	ክበድ
organized	<i>trnuf</i>	ጥርኑፍ
disorganized	<i>btun</i>	ብተኞ
interesting	<i>agedasi</i>	አገዳሲ
boring	<i>mehekeyi</i>	መሀከይ
true	<i>haqi</i>	አቃ
false	<i>géga</i>	ቤር
right	<i>yeman</i>	የማንኛ
left	<i>tsegam</i>	ቦታም
correct / right	<i>lk'i</i>	ልክዕ
incorrect / wrong	<i>géga</i>	ቤር
<i>I'm satisfied.</i>	<i>tsegibe.</i>	ሙሉ::
<i>I'm unsatisfied.</i>	<i>aytsegebkun.</i>	እይተገብሩ::
<i>I understand.</i>	<i>teredi'uni.</i>	ተረዳእነ::
<i>I don't understand.</i>	<i>aytereda'an'n.</i>	እይተረዳእነ::
famous (known)	<i>flut</i>	ፍላጥ
unknown	<i>zeyf'flut</i>	ዘይፍላጥ
simple	<i>qelil</i>	ቀለል
complicated	<i>atsegami</i>	አዎጋሚ
positive	<i>awonta</i>	አምንታ
negative	<i>aluta</i>	አለታ

tight	<i>tsebib</i>	թՌ.Ռ
loose	<i>gefih</i>	ԴՆ.Ծ
smooth	<i>lmuts</i>	ՃՄ.Ծ
rough	<i>harfaf</i>	ՀԸԿ.Ք
straight	<i>qnu'i / ket zbele</i>	ՓԻԾ / ՓՐ ԱՈՂ
crooked	<i>twyway</i>	ԴԹ.ՅՊԵ
loud	<i>waïta</i>	ՊԾ.Ժ
quiet	<i>tset'ta</i>	ԹՏ.Ժ
flat	<i>mëda</i>	ՄՑ.Ք
hilly / mountainous	<i>ümbatat zbezho</i>	ՀՊՈ.Ժ.Դ ԱՈՒ.Խ
hot	<i>wuiy</i>	Թ.ԸԵ
cold	<i>zhul</i>	ԱՌ.Ը
ordinary	<i>lmud</i>	ՃՄ.Ը
rare	<i>sahti</i>	ԴՀ.Տ
reasonable	<i>mizanawi</i>	ՄՊ.ԿՎ
unreasonable	<i>zeymizanawi</i>	ԱՅ.ՄՊ.ԿՎ
full	<i>mulu'i</i>	ՄՊ.Հ.Հ
empty	<i>bado / truhu</i>	Ո.Ը / ԴԿ.Ի
normal	<i>lmud</i>	ՃՄ.Ը
abnormal	<i>zeylmud</i>	ԱՅ.ՃՄ.Ը
exact	<i>lk'i</i>	Ճ.Ը
inexact	<i>zeylk'i</i>	ԱՅ.Ճ.Ը
beautiful (m/f)	<i>tsbuqh / tsbqhti</i>	ԾՈ.Ֆ / ԾՈ.Ֆ.Ը
ugly	<i>hmaqh</i>	ԺՄ.Ֆ
early	<i>aqhedimu</i>	ՀՖ.Զ.Մ.
late	<i>denguyu</i>	ՀՂ.Ղ.Բ
dry	<i>nqhuts</i>	ԴՔ.Ը
wet	<i>ruhus</i>	Ը.Ճ.Ը
busy	<i>bezhi srah</i>	Ո.Խ. Ո.Ճ.Ը
not busy	<i>wahdisrah</i>	Գ.Խ.Զ. Ո.Ճ.Ը
on	<i>mbräh</i>	Պ.Ո.Հ.Ս
off	<i>mfafa'i</i>	Պ.Պ.Գ.Հ
finished / completed	<i>tewede'e / tefetseme</i>	Դ.Վ.Հ
unfinished / incomplete	<i>zeytewede'e</i>	ԱՅ.Դ.Վ.Հ

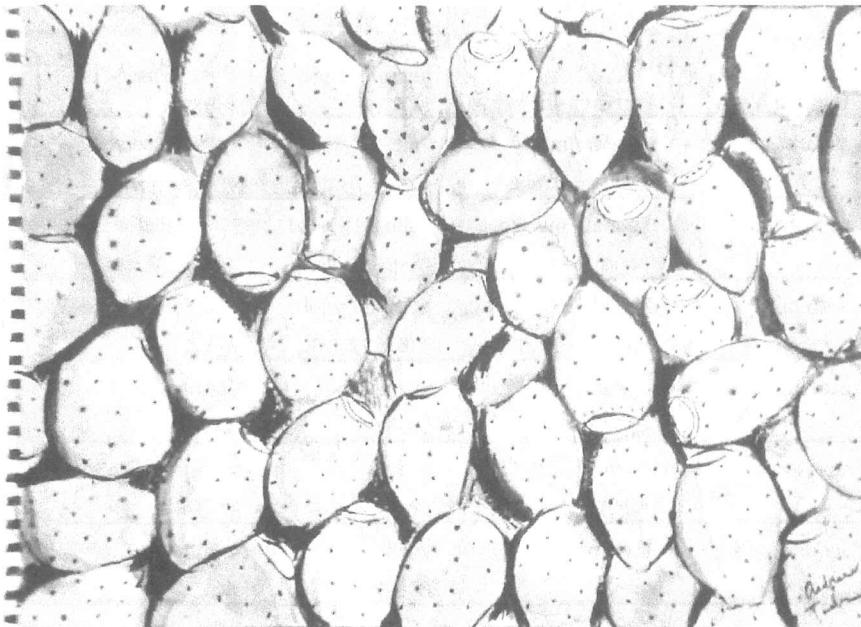
still	<i>rgu'ī</i>	ርጥኑ
moving	<i>znqesaqhes</i>	ዘንቃሳቅዬ
permanent	<i>nebaray</i>	ነባራይ
temporary	<i>gziyawi</i>	ገዝያዊ
expected	<i>t'tsbit</i>	ትስብት
unexpected	<i>zeytetsebekhayo</i>	ዘይተሰበከሃዮ
better	<i>zhashe</i>	ዘጃሻ
worse	<i>zkhef'e</i>	ዘኋፍኑ
large / big	<i>abyi</i>	አቢይ
small / little	<i>nishtey</i>	ንእሽተይ
right	<i>yemanay</i>	የማናይ
left	<i>tsegamay</i>	የጠናግይ
natural	<i>tefetro'awi</i>	ተፈጥሮአዊ
man-made	<i>seb z'serho</i>	ሰብ አለርዱ
edible	<i>zbla'i</i>	ዘብላይ
non-edible	<i>zeybla'i</i>	ዘይብላይ
modern	<i>zemenawi</i>	ዘመናዊ
traditional	<i>bahlawi</i>	ባሕላዊ
important	<i>teqhami</i>	ጣቃማሚ
unimportant	<i>zeyedli</i>	ዘየድለ
clean	<i>tsruy</i>	ጥሩይ
dirty	<i>resah</i>	ረሳሕ
foreign	<i>nay dege / nay wetsa'i</i>	ናይ ደገ / ናይ ወግእ
domestic	<i>nay wushti adi</i>	ናይ ወሸጥ ጉዳይ
efficient	<i>ts'fuf</i>	ጥቃቀፍ
inefficient	<i>zey'ts'fuf</i>	ዘይዥቃቀፍ
comfortable	<i>mchuw</i>	ጥምቀው
uncomfortable	<i>zeymchuw</i>	ዘይጥምቀው
young	<i>kol'a</i>	ቆልዓ
old	<i>aregit / shmagle</i>	አረጋጥ / ሳማግለ
fast	<i>qltuf</i>	ቅልጠፍ
slow	<i>zhtul</i>	ዘክኩል
working	<i>z'serh</i>	አለርዱ
not working	<i>zeysterh</i>	ዘይአለርዱ

complete	ztemale'e	ዘተማለእ
incomplete	zeytemale'e	ዘይተማለእ
cheap	hsar	ሕሳር
expensive	kbar	ሕባር
dead	mot	ሞት
alive	mnbar	ምንበር
sure	rgtseña	ርግዕና
unsure	rgtseña zeykone	ርግዕና ከይኮነ
public	hzbawi	ሁዝባዊ
private	wlqawi	ወልቃዊ
deep	amiqh	ዓማቅ
shallow	qereba	ቀረብ
relaxing	zeznani	ዘዘናኒ
stressful	zechinq	ዘይታኝ
similar	z'mesasel	ዘመሳሰል
different	ztefeleye / f'luy	ዘተፈለያ / ፍሉይ
legal	hgawi	ሕጋዊ
illegal	zeyhgawi	ዘይሕጋዊ
lucky	idleña	ልደላች
unlucky	idl zeyblu	ልደል ዘይብሉ
major	z'abeye	ዘአቦያ
minor	nishstey	ንእስተያ
functional	tegbarawi	ተገባራዊ
dysfunctional	zeytgber	ዘይትግበር
convenient	zmechewe	ዘመቻዎ
inconvenient	atsegami	ዘይምቻዎ
basic	meseretawi	መሰረታዊ
complex	zeshegr	ሕድርግ
possible	zke'al	ዘከአል
impossible	zeyka'al	ዘይከአል
responsible	halafi	ሳለፈ
irresponsible	halafnet zeyblu	ሳለፍነት ዘይብሉ
real	tkh'kl	ትክክል
fake	nay hasot	ናይ ካሱት

vertical	dew behali	ደወ በሸል
horizontal	tegedami	ተገዳሚ
visible	zre'e	ዘረሳ
invisible	zeyre'e	ዘይዘረሳ
balanced	mizan zhalewe	ማኅዝ ነሐላው
imbalanced	mizan zeyhalewe	ማኅዝ ነይዘሐላው
useful	teqhami	ጠቃሚ
useless	tqhmi zeyb'lu	ጥቃሚ ነይብሉ
sharp	belih	በለክ
blunt	zeyqhortis / gotim	ዘይቃርስ / ጽተም
timid	dnguts	ድንጋጌ
bold	teba'i	ተባብ
young / younger	menisey / zne'ase	መንከሰይ / ንከሰይ
old / older	abyi / z'abeye	አብይ / ንብይ
exterior	wetsa'i / gdam	ወቅኑ / ግዳም
interior	wshtawi	ወሸታዊ
hard	nqhuts	ንቻቻ
soft	luslus	ሉስሉስ
tolerant	aqal / zehlf	ዓቂል / ክትልፍ
intolerant	zeyaqal / zeyehlf	ዘይዓቂል / ክየትልፍ
truthful	haqeña	አቀና
dishonest	zey'i'men	ዘይ እመን
entrance	meitewi	መእተዎዴ
exit	mewts'i	መወቻዎዴ
start	mejemerri	መጀመሪ
finish	mewed'i	መመድ'
problem	tsegem	ጥንቃ
solution	mefthi	መፍትዬ
minimum	ztehate / wuhud	ዝተካተ / ወሁድ
maximum	zle'ale	ዘለዓለ
first name	qedamay sm	ቀዳማይ ሚሙ
last name (sur name)	sm weladi	ስም ወላዲ
night	leyti	ለይቲ
day	qetri	ቀትሪ

sun rise	<i>tsə'hay braqh</i>	ሰኑ በረቻ
sun set	<i>tsə'hay ararbo</i>	ሰኑ ዓራቦ
love	<i>fqhri</i>	ፍቅር
hate	<i>tsl'i</i>	ዕልኑ
war	<i>kuinat</i>	ከናት
peace	<i>selam</i>	ሰላም
developing countries	<i>maibelti hagerat</i>	ማዳበልት ፍንደት
developed country	<i>zmaibela hagerat</i>	ዝማዳበል ፍንደት
adult	<i>abyi</i>	አብያ
child	<i>h'tsan / qol'a</i>	እኔን / ቁልዓ
open (v)	<i>mkhfat</i>	ምክፏት
close (v)	<i>mitsaw</i>	ምድግው
increase (v)	<i>mwusakh</i>	ምውሳኑ
decrease (v)	<i>m'n'kay / mqhnas</i>	ምንካይ / ምምናስ
find (v)	<i>m'rkap</i>	ምርካብ
lose (v)	<i>mfra'i</i>	ምጥሩት
win (m/f)	<i>s'iru / s'ira</i>	ሰኞኑ / ሰኞራ
lose (m/f)	<i>tesairu / tesa'ira</i>	ተሰኞኑ / ተሰኞራ
give (v)	<i>mhab</i>	ምሂብ
take (v)	<i>mwsad</i>	ምውሳድ
catch (v)	<i>mhaz</i>	ምካዝ
throw (v)	<i>mdrbay</i>	ምድርጻይ
build (v)	<i>mndaqh</i>	ምንዳቅ
destroy (v)	<i>mfras</i>	ምኖራብ
send (v)	<i>msdad</i>	ምኩዳድ
receive (v)	<i>mqhbal</i>	ምቅብል
join (v)	<i>mgiam / mhwas</i>	ምጋገጥ / ምኩዋስ
separate (v)	<i>mnatsal / mflay</i>	ምንጻል / ምፍላይ
push (v)	<i>mdfa'i</i>	ምድናቸት
pull (v)	<i>ms'hab</i>	ምስኑብ
sit down (m/f)	<i>kof bel / kof beli</i>	ከቆብል / ከቆብል
stand up (m/f)	<i>telal / tes'i</i>	ተልካል / ተሰኞል
pick it up (m/f)	<i>alilo / aliliyo</i>	አልዕሉ / አልዕልዮ
put it down (m/f)	<i>aqhm'to / aqhm'tiyo</i>	አቃምዎ / አቃምዎቶ

come (v)	m'mtsa'ī	ምዕስኩለ
go (v)	mkhad	ምኑድ
combine (v)	mtmar	ምጥማር
separate (v)	mflay	ምፍላይ
remember (v)	mzkar	ምዝካር
forget (v)	mrsa'ī	ምርሳ'



Beles – the sweet, edible cactus fruit, sold mostly in the summer months.

VERB LIST

Following are verbs listed in their infinitive form, as well as first and third person (male singular) present tense (they are the same usually), and the first person past tense. By studying these, one can memorize the conjugation or make assumptions based on patterns. See the grammar section on verb conjugation to understand how to conjugate for other tenses and pronouns. Note that each verb starts with ‘m’. Pronounce the ‘m’ followed by a slight pause, followed by the remainder of the word.

English Verb	Tigrinya Infinitive	Present Tense – 1st & 3rd person (male single)	Past Tense – 1st person
absorb	m'mtat / mstay ጥመጥጥ / ፍስታይ	ymer't / yseti ይመጥጥ / ይስታይ	meti'te / setye መተማ / ስተይ
accept / receive	mqlbal / mwsad ጥመቻል / ፍዴውሰድ	yqhbel / ywesd ይችብል / ይዴውሰድ	teqhebile / weside ተችብለ / ወሰዴደ
accompany	mkyad / mhbar ጥመሸድ / ፍዴሰበር	yekayd / yhabr የከይድ / ይአብር	akayide / habire አካይድ / አብር
accomplish	mfisam ጥመቀም	yfism ይተቆም	fetsime ፈተመ
accuse	mwnjal ጥመገኝል	ywnjl ይመገኝል	wenjile ወንጀለ
acquire	mwnan ጥመናን	ywnn ይመናን	wenine ወናን
adapt	mlmad ጥሚልማድ	ylamed ይለመድ	telamide ተላማደ
add / increase	mwsakh ጥመሳክ	ywskh ይመሳክ	wesikhe ወሰክ
adjust	mstkhhkal ጥመትክክኩል	ystekhakhel ይስተክክኩል	testekhakhile ተስተክክኩል
admire	mdnaqh ጥመናቃቂ	yednqh የድናቃቂ	adniqhe አድናቃቂ
advise / consult	m'mkar ጥመዬር	ymekr ይመዬር	mekhire መዬር
affirm / prove	mrg'gats ጥመግጫስ	yerega'gts የረጋግጫስ	arega'gitse አረጋግጫስ
agree	msm'ma'i ጥመማማይ	ysma'i'ma'i የሆማማይ	tes'mai'mi'e ተሆማማይ

approach	mqhrab	yqherb	qeribe
	ምቻብ	ይቅዬብ	ቁራብ
aim	mntsar	yntrs	netsire
	ምንጻር	ይንትሮ	ነፃረ
allow / permit	mfqad	yfeqd	feqhide
	ምፍቅድ	ይፈቅድ	ፈቅድ
alter	mqhyar	yqhyr	qeyire
	ምቻያር	ይቅዬር	ቁጥር
amaze	mgram	yegrm	agerime
	ምግራም	የግራም	አገራም
amputate	mqhurats	yqhorts	qoritse
	ምቻሮቻ	ይቅዬሮቻ	ቁሮቻ
amuse	mznga'i	yezenag'i	azenagi'e
	ምዝናጋ'	የዘናጋ'	አዘናጋ
analyze	mslsal	yeselasl	aselasile
	ምስላሳል	የሰላሳል	አሰላሳል
annoy	mhwakh	yhwkh	hawikhe
	ምሁዋክ	ይሁዋክ	ሂዋክ
applause / clap	mdmaqh	yedamqh	adamiqhe
	ምድማች	የዳማች	አዳማች
appreciate	m'n'ad	ynid	n'ide
	ምንእድ	ይንእድ	ንእድ
approve / permit	mfqad	yfeqd	feqhide
	ምፍቅድ	ይፈቅድ	ፈቅድ
arrange	mtir'ray	yeta'arari	ata'arariye
	ምተራሪያ	የተራሪያ	አተራሪያ
arrive	mbtsa'h	ybets 'h	betsi 'he
	ምበታዴ	ይበታዴ	በታዴ
argue	mkrrkhar	ykarakher	tekherakhire
	ምክርክሏር	ይክርክሏር	ተክርክሏር
arrest	m'sar	y'asr	asire
	ምአሳር	ይአሳር	አሳር
ask / inquire	m'htat	y'hat't	hatite
	ምአትት	ይአትት	አትት
assemble	m'ikab	y'ikb	akibe
	ምአከብ	ይአከብ	አከብ

assess	mlka'ī መልካዕ	y lk'ī ይልካዕ	leki'e ለክዕ
assign	m'mdab ማጥጋቢ	y'mdb ይምድብ	medibe መዲበ
assist	m'hgaz ማከታዘ	y'hgz ይከታዘ	hagize አገዘ
attack	m'tqa 'ī ግጥቃቻ	y etqī የጥቃቻ	atqi'e አጥቃቻ
attach	m'lbaqh ማጥባቅ	y etabqh የጥባቅ	atabiqhe አጥቢቅ
attempt / try	mftan ማፍታን	y ftm ይፍታን	fetine ፈተነ
avoid / inhibit	mgdaf ማግዳፍ	y gedf ይገዳፍ	gedife ገደወፍ
bake	msnkat ማሰኑት	y snkt ይሰኑት	senkite ሰንክተ
bathe / wash	m h' tsab ማሕዝብ	y h' tseb ይሕዝብ	tehatsibe ተሕዛብ
be (become)	mkhuan ማኝን	y khewn ይኝውን	khoyne ክሱነ
be able	mkh'al ማኝአል	y khil ይኝአል	kh'ile ክኝአል
be better	m'hash ማሕሽ	y hesh ይሕሽ	hi'she ሕሮስ
be born	m'wlad ማወላድ	y'wled ይወላድ	tewelide ተወላደ
be busy	msrah ማስራሕ	y' serh ይስራሕ	serihe ስራሕ
be called	mts wa'ī ማዕዋዕ	y tswa'ī ይዕዋዕ	tetsewi'e ተዕዋዕ
be found	mrkab ማርካብ	y rkеб ይርካብ	terekhibe ተርካብ
be full / satisfied	mtsgab ማስጋብ	y tsegб ይስጋብ	tsegibe ሙብ
be happy	m hguas ማሕጋስ	y' hgos ይሕጋስ	tehaguise ተሕጋስ

be hungry	m/may	y'temi	temye
	ምዕጥማች	ይጠሚ	መምሮ
be ill	mhamm	yham'm	hamime
	ምዕስማም	ይአማም	አማሙ
be jealous	mqhna'i	yqhen'i	qeni'e
	ምቃኬ	ይቃኬ	ቃኬ
be located	mrkab	yrkeb	terekhibe
	ምርካብ	ይርካብ	ተረካብ
be next	mqhtsal	yqhtsl	qetsile
	ምቃፏል	ይቃፏል	ቃፏል
be present	mhlaw	yhlu	haliye / neyre
	ምሁለው	ይሁሉ	የሁሉ / ካይረ
be sick	mhamm	yham'm	hamime
	ምዕስማም	ይአማም	አማሙ
be sorry, sad	m/zan	yhazn	hazine
	ምዕዝን	ይአዝን	አዘን
be suitable	m'mchaw	ymchu	temechiye
	ምዕቃው	ይምቃ	ተመቃዋሚ
be taller / extend	mnwah	ynewh	newihe
	ምንዋህ	ይናወል	ተዋል
be younger	mn'as	ynis	n'ise
	ምንአስ	ይንአስ	ንአስ
be thirsty	m/sma'i	ytsem'i	tsemi'e
	ምዕማክ	ይሰምክ	በማክ
be tired	mdkam	ydekm	dekhime
	ምድካም	ይደክም	ደክም
be unable to find	m/fa'i	ytef'i	tefi'e
	ምተፈኬ	ይተፍኬ	ማፈኬ
be useful	m/qam	yteqm	teqhime
	ምጥቃም	ይጠቅም	መቅም
be / become /	mkhuan	ykhon	koyne
	ምኝን	ይኝን	ከኝን
be amazed / surprised	mgram	ygrem	tegerime
	ምግራም	ይግራም	ተገራም
be angry	mkhuray	ykhuri	koriye

	ምንጭ	ይት	ከፍ
beat / hit	mwqa'i መዋቃ	yweq'i ይወቅ	weqhi'e ወቃዕ
beautify	mts'baqh ጥቃቤቅ	ytsbqh ይወብቅ	tsebiqhe ቴብቅ
beg	mlman ጥልማን	ylm'n ይልምን	lemine ለማነ
begin / start	mjmar ጥናማር	yjmr ይጃማር	jemire ጅማር
believe	m'imam ጥአማን	y'am'n ይአምን	amine አማነ
bite	mnkas ጥንካስ	yneks ይንክስ	nekhise ነክሳ
blame	mwqas ጥወቃስ	yweqs ይወቅስ	weqhise ወቃቅስ
bleed	mdmay ጥድማይ	ydemii ይደሚ	demye ደምዎ
bless	mbrakh ጥብራክ	ybarkh ይባርክ	tebarikhe ተባሪክ
blow, pump	mnfah ጥናፋሕ	ynefsh ይናፍሕ	nefiche ነፍሕ
boil	mflah ጥፍላሕ	yeflh የፍልሕ	aflie አፍላሕ
borrow	mlqah ጥልቅ	ylqah ይልቅ	teleqihe ተለቅዎ
bother	mhwakh ጥሁዋክ	yhwkh ይሁውክ	hawikhe ሃዊክ
break	msbar ጥሰብ	ysebr ይሰብ	seyre ሰይረ
bring	m'mtsa'i ጥምጥያ	y'emts'i የጥምጥያ	am'tsi'e አጥምጥያ
brush	mnka'i / misrag ጥንካስ / ባልጻግ	ynek'i / ytserg ይነክስ / ያስርግ	nekih'e / tserige ነክሳ / ተሸሪገ
build / construct	mhnats ጥህንስ	yhants ይሃንስ	haniitse ሃኒትሰ
burn	mq'tsal	y'eqatsl	aqatsile

	ምዕስል	የቃዕስ	እውቅለ
buy	mīdag	yīdg	adige
	ምድርግ	ይድድግ	ዓደግ
buy	mgza'i	ygezī	gezi'e
	ምጻዝ	ይገዝ	ገዘዝ
calculate / think	m'hsab	y'hasb	hasibe
	ምሳብ	ይሳብ	አሳብ
call	mdwal	ydwī	dewile
	ምድዋል	ይድዋል	ድዋል
cancel	msraz	ysrz	serize
	ምሰራዝ	ይሰራዝ	ሰራዝ
capture	m'mrakh	ymarekh	temarikhe
	ምማርክ	ይማርክ	ተማርክ
carry	mshkam	yshkem	teshekime
	ምሽקም	ይሽקም	ተሽקም
catch	m'haz	yhz	hize
	ምአዝ	ይአዝ	አዝ
celebrate	mb'al / mkhbar	y'eb'īl / yekhbr	ab 'ile / akhbire
	ምብአል / ምክቡር	የብአል / የክቡር	አብአል / አክቡር
change	mqhyar	yqhyr	qeyire
	ምቂያር	ይቂያር	ቂያር
change money	mshraf	y'eshrf	ashrife
	ምሻራፍ	የሻራፍ	አሻራፍ
chase	mkt'tal	yketatēl	tekhetatile
	ምከትታል	ይከተተል	ተከተተል
chat	mwgā'i	yewag'i	awagi'e
	ምወጪ	የምወጪ	አምወጪ
cheat / trick /deceive	mshfat	yshft	shefite
	ምሻፍት	ይሻፍት	ሻፍት
circle / orbit	mzwar	yzewr	zewire
	ምዝዋር	ይዝዋር	ዝዋር
chew	m'hyakh	yhaykh	hayikhe
	ምሕያክ	ይሕያክ	ሕያክ
choose	m'mrats	ymerts	meritse
	ምምራት	ይመርታ	መርታ
chop	m'mtar	yметр	metire

	ምግኑትር	ይመትር	መተረጋገጧ
cut	mqhurats ጥቃቅራዬ	yqhorta ደቅርዬ	qhoritse ቅራዬ
clap	mtqha'ī ጥዋጥቃዬ	yetaqhi'i የጥቅስዬ	ataqhi'e አጥቅስዬ
clarify	mglats ጥማላት	ygelts ደገልት	gelitse ገለት
clean	mtsray ጥዥራይ	yetsri የዥሪ	atsriye አዥሪያ
climb	mdyab ጥምድብ	ydyb ደድብ	deyibe ደድብ
close / shut	m'ir'tsaw ጥምጥዋው	y'atsu የአቱ	atsiye ዓሚያ
collect	m'ikab ጥእክብ	y'ikb ደእክብ	akibe አክብ
combine / mix	mhwas ጥዥዋስ	yhaws ደዥዋስ	hawise አዋሳ
come	m'misa'ī ጥምጥዋ	ymets'i የአመት	metsi'e መጥታ
complain	mnitsars ጥንትሮርስ	y'entserts የንዴርስ	antsertsire አንዴርሮ
comply	mtgbar ጥምጥባር	ytgbr ደጥባር	tegbire ተጥባር
conceal / hide	mhaba'ī ጥሕባ	yhab'ī ደሕባ	habi'e አሕቢ
conceive	mhsab / mftar ጥሕባብ / ባፍጥር	yhasb / yfetr ደሕባብ / ይፈጥር	hasibe / fetire አሕቢ / ፍጊብ
connect	mrkhab ጥምርክብ	yrakheb ደራክብ	terakhibe ተራክብ
conserve/protect	m'iqab ጥምቃብ	y'iqb ደዥቃብ	aqibe ዓቃብ
console	mrg'ga'ī ጥምግጫ	yregaga'ī ደረግጫ	teregagi'e ተደግጫ
contact	mrkhab ጥምርክብ	yrakheb ደራክብ	terakhibe ተራክብ
continue	mqhtsal	yqhtsl	qetsile

	ԹԱՐԱՎԸ	ՅԱՐԺԸ	ԳՆԱ
control	mquats/sar	yqotsatser	teqhotsa 'tsire
	ԹԱՔՊԳԸ	ՅԱՔՊԸ	ԴՔՊԳԸ
cook	mbsal	y'ebsl	absile
	ԹԱՌՈՒԸ	ՅԱՌՈՒԸ	ՀԱՌՈՒԸ
cough	ms'al	ys'il	s'ile
	ԹԱՌՈՒԸ	ՅԱՌՈՒԸ	ՀԱՌՈՒԸ
count	mqhutsar	yqhotsr	qotsire
	ԹԱՔՊԸ	ՅԱՔՊԸ	ԴՔՊԸ
correct	mīram	y'irm	arime
	ԹԱՀԵՐՊԸ	ՅԱՀԵՐՊԸ	ՀԱՀԵՐՊԸ
cover / cap / wear	mkhdan	ykhedn	khedine
	ԹԱՌԵՐԸ	ՅԱՌԵՐԸ	ԴԱՌԵՐԸ
cover / conceal	mshfan	yshfn	shefine
	ԹԱՌԵՐԸ	ՅԱՌԵՐԸ	ԴԱՌԵՐԸ
create	mftar	yfetr	fetire
	ԹԱԲՈՒԸ	ՅԱԲՈՒԸ	ԴԱԲՈՒԸ
cure	mdhan	yedhn	adhine
	ԹԱԲՈՒԸ	ՅԱԲՈՒԸ	ԴԱԲՈՒԸ
cut	mqhurats	yqhorts	qoritse
	ԹԱՔԸ	ՅԱՔԸ	ԴԱՔԸ
cross	msgar	ysegr	segire
	ԹԱՋԸ	ՅԱՋԸ	ԴԱՋԸ
cry / weep	mbkay	ybeki	bekhye
	ԹԱՌԻԵ	ՅԱՌԻԵ	ԴԱՌԻԵ
dance	msi'sai'	y'sisi'	saisi'e
	ԹԱՆՃՆԸ	ՅԱՆՃՆԸ	ԴԱՆՃՆԸ
decide / determine	mwsan	ywsn	wesine
	ԹԱՄԿԻՆԸ	ՅԱՄԿԻՆԸ	ԴԱՄԿԻՆԸ
deforest	mbras	yebrs	abrise
	ԹԱՌԵՐԸ	ՅԱՌԵՐԸ	ԴԱՌԵՐԸ
delete / erase	mtfa'i / mdmsas	yef'i / ydms's	affi'e / demsise
	ԹԱՐԿԱ / ԹԱՋԹՈՂՆ	ՅԱՐԿԱ / ՅԱՋԹՈՂՆ	ԴԱՐԿԱ / ԴԱՋԹՈՂՆ
deny	mkh'had	ykh'h'd	kihide
	ԹԱՌԻՒԸ	ՅԱՌԻՒԸ	ԴԱՌԻՒԸ
depend	mdrakh	ydrekh	tederikhe

	ምድርና	ይደርና	ተደርና
describe	mglats ምግላት	ygelts ይገልት	gelitse ገልጻ
destroy	mīnaw ምዕናው	ye'īnu የዕኑ	a'īniye አዕኑ
die	m'muat ምመት	ymot ይሞት	moyte ሞይት
dig	mkhu'at ምክሬት	ykhu'it ይክሬት	khu'ite ክሬት
disagree	mqwam ምቋም	yqawem ይቋመም	teqhawime ተቋመም
disappear	mtfa'i ምተፋእ	yteff ይተፍ	atf'e አተፍ
disappoint	mhzan ምዝን	yehzn የዝን	hazine አዝኑ
dislike	mtsla'i ምስላእ	ytsel'i ይሰል	tseli'e ሰል
dismiss / expel / remove	msraz / mbrar / mglass ምሮራዝ / ምብራር / ምግላሽ	ysrz/yebarr/yegls ይሮራዝ / የይበራር / የይግላሽ	serize/abarire/agilise ሰራዘ / አባሪ / ጉዢ
disobey / refuse	mnitsag ምንጥግ	ynetsag ይነጥግ	netsige ነጥግ
dispose	mwgad ምውጫድ	yewegd የወጫድ	ywgd ይወጫድ
distribute	mīdal ምዕዳል	y'īdl ይዕዳል	adile ዓዲል
divide	mflay ምፍላይ	yfeli ይፈለ	feliye ፈለይ
divorce	mftah ምፍታሕ	yfeth ይፈትሕ	fetihe ፈተሕ
draw	ms'al ምሳል	y'sīl ይሳል	s'ile ሰል
drink	mstay ምስታይ	yseti ይሰታ	set'ye ሰታይ
drown	mīlaqh ምጥላቅ	ytelqh ይተልቅ	teliqhe መልቅ

	<i>msrah</i>	<i>yserh</i>	<i>serihe</i>
	<i>ምኑራት</i>	<i>ይኑራት</i>	<i>ስኑራት</i>
drain	mwda'i / mtsnqaqh ምዕላእ / ምስኩቅቂ	ywd'i / ytsnq'qh ይውሉእ / ይስኩቅቂ	wedi'e / tseniqhe ወዕልእ / ተንቃቂ
dream	mhlam ምሳሌም	yhalm ይሳለም	halime
dress	mkhdan ምኑናን	ykhden ይኑናን	tekhedine
drive	mgnah ምግኘት	ygenh ይገኘት	genihe
dry up	mnqats ምንቃቄ	yenqts የንቃቄ	anqitse አንቃቄ
eat	mbla'i ምብል	ybeli' ይብል	beli'e በል
earn	mrkab ምርካብ	yrekб ይረክብ	rekhibe
edit	m'iram ምእራም	y'irm ይእርም	arime
elect	m'mrats ምማራት	ymerts ይማርታ	meritise ማርታ
embarrass	mhfar ምአፋር	yhafr ይአፍር	hafire
encourage	mdgaf / mtb'ba'i ምድጋፍ / ምትባብ	ydgf / yeteba'b'i ይድግፍ / የተባብ	degife / atebabi'e ደግዴ / አተባቢ
endure	mkh'al ምኑከል	ykh'il ይኑከል	k'ile ከለ
enjoy	mhuas ምአዘስ	yhgos ይአዝስ	tehaguise
enter	m'itaw ምእታው	y'atu ይእቱ	atyee
erase	mifal'i ምጥፋል	yefi' የጥፍ	atfi'e አጥፍ
err / to be wrong	m'g'gay ምማጋይ	ygage ይጋገ	tegagiye ተጋገ
escape	mhdam ምሃዳም	yhadm ይሃዳም	hadime

establish / found	m'msrat ምስራት	ymsrt ይምርት	mesrite መስራት
evaluate	mgm'gam ምግማ	ygmgm ይግማ	gemgime ገምግሜ
examine	m'mrmrар ምምՐՄՐ	ymrmr ይմրմր	mermire መմրմր
exceed / surpass	mblats / mhlaf ምብላթ / മഹല	ybelts / yhalf ይബല്റ / യഹല്ഫ	belitse / halife በലിസേ / ഹലിഫേ
exchange	mqy'yar ምቅ്യാർ	yqheya'yr ይക്കേയാർ	qayuire ക്കായിരേ
explain	mglats ምഗ്ലാറ്റ	ygelts ይജല്റ	gelitse ജലിസേ
exit	mwtsa'i ምവ്താഈ	ywets'i ይവേറ്റി	wetsi'e വേറ്റി
explode	mfndia'i ምഫന്ദിഈ	yfnd'i ይഫൻഡി	fendi'e ഫെംഡി
explore	mr'ay / m'mrmrар ምചാർ / മഹമ്രമ്ര	y'r'i / y'mrmr ഡാൾ / ഡഹമ്രമ്ര	ri'e / mermire രീ / മെമ്രമ്ര
fail / fall down	mwdaqh ምവാഡ്ക	ywedqh ഡാഡ്ക	wediqhe വേദിക്കേ
farm / plough	mhras ምഹ്രാസ്	yhars ഡഹസ്	harise ഹരിസേ
fear	mfrah ምഫ്രാഹ്	yferh ഡഫ്രാഹ്	ferihe ഫെരിഹേ
feed / eat	m'mgab / mbla'i ምമഗാബ / മബ്ലാഈ	ymgeb / ybel'i ഡഫ്രാഹ് / ഡഹാബ്	temegibe / beli'e തെമെഗിബേ / ഭേലി
feel (1st person)	m'sma'i ምസ്മാഈ	ysme'eni ഡിസ്മോണി	tesemi'unii തെസ്മീഉനി
feel (3 rd pers m)	m'sma'i ምസ്മാഈ	ysme'o ഡിസ്മോ	tesemiuwo തെസ്മീഉഓ
fight / argue	mbe'as ምബൈസ്	ybe'as ഡബൈസ്	teba'ise തെബാഈസേ
fight / argue	mtsla'i ምിസ്ലാഈ	ytsala'i ഡിസ്ലാഈ	tetsali'e തെസ്ലാഈ
fight / physically	mqlas ምക്ലാസ്	yqales ഡിക്ലാസ്	teqhalise തെക്കാലിസേ

fill	m'mla'i ምማለሕ	yamel'i ይመልሕ	meli'e መለሕ
find / get	mrkab ምርካብ	yrekб ይረክብ	rekhibe ረክብ
finish	mwda'i ምዕዳእ	ywdi' ይወዳእ	wedi'e ወደወ
fix / repair	m'tsgan ምዕታገን	ytsgn ይተሸጋን	tsegine ጥሬኝ
flee / run away	mhdam ምሁዳም	yhadm ይዛድም	hadime ሃዲሜ
flow	mfsas ምፍሳስ	yfes's ይፈስስ	afsise አፍሲስ
fly	mnfar ምናፈር	ynefr ይነፈር	nefire ነፈር
follow / chase	mkt'tal ምከትታል	yketatел ይከታተል	tekhetatile ተከተተል
force / compel	mgdad ምግዳድ	ygded ይግደድ	tegedide ተገደድ
forget	mrsa'i ምርሳ'	yrs'i ይርሳ'	resi'e ረስዎ
forgive	mgdaf / yqhre mbal ምግዳፍ / የቅሬ ፘል	ygedf / yqhre ybl ይገዱፍ / የቅሬ ውብል	gedife / yqhre ile ገዱፈ / የቅሬ ካለ
frighten	mfrah ምፍራሕ	yefrh የፍርሕ	ferihe ፈሪሕ
fry	m'bas ምባስ	ytebs ይተብስ	tebise ጠብስ
gain / increase	mwsakh ምወሳክ	ywskh ይውሳክ	wesikhe ወሰክ
get	mrkab ምርካብ	yrekб ይረክብ	rekhibe ረክብ
get in / on	m'itaw ምእታው	y'atu ይአቱ	atyе አተያ
get off	mwrad ምወራድ	ywerd ይወርድ	weride ወደድ
give	mhab ምሃብ	yhb ይሃብ	hibe ዘብ

give birth	mwulad ምዕላድ	yweld ይወልድ	welide ወለደ
go / depart	mkhad ምኑድ	ykhed ይኑድ	keyde ከይደ
go / get out	mwtsa'ī ምዕታ’ዴ	ywets'ī ይወቻ’ዴ	wetsi'ē ወቻ’ዴ
govern	mgza'ī ምጋዴ	ygez'ī ይግዴ	gezi'e ገዝ’ዴ
gossip	m̥hay ምሳያ	yhami ይሸማ	hamye ሸማ
graze	mghats / m'ikab ምግዛስ / ምእካብ	yghts / y'ikb ይግዛስ / ይእካብ	ghitse / akibe ገዘቻ / አክብ
greet	mqhbal ምቅብል	yqhbel ይቅብል	teqhebile ተቅብል
grind	mt'han ምጥናን	yt'hn ይጥናን	t'hine ጥናን
grieve	mhzan ምኑዝን	yhazn ይኑዝን	hazine ኑዝን
grin / smile	kmsta ሕምስታ	kms ilu ሕምስ አሉ	kms ile ሕምስ አሉ
grow	mbqual / m'iabay ምብቃል / ምቢአይ	yebuql የብቃል	abuqile አብቃል
grow old	m'irag ምእራግ	y'arg ይእርግ	arige እርግ
grow up	m'iabay ምቢአይ	y'abi ይአብ	ab'ye አብ
grow up / raise	m'iabay ምቢአይ	y'abi ይአብ	abye አብ
growl	mtswa'ī ምትዋዴ	ytsw'ī ይትዋዴ	tsewi'e ጥዋዴ
guard / protect	mklkhal ምክልኩል	ykelakhel ይክላክዴ	tekhelakhile ተክላክዴ
guess	mgmat ምጋማት	ygmt ይግማት	gemite ገማት
haggle	mwigay ምወጋይ	ywage ይዋጋ	tewagye ተዋጋ

hang	msqal ምስጫል	yseql ይሰቅል	seqhile ሰቅለ
hangout	mrkhab ምርክብ	yrakheb የራክበብ	terakhibe ተራክብ
harass	mhwakh ምሁዋክ	yhwkh የሁውክ	hawikhe ሃዊክ
harm / injure	mguda'ī ምግዳዣ	ygod'ī የጋዶ	godi'e ጋዲ
harvest	m̥fas ምኑፏስ	yhafs የሐፅ	hafise ሐፊ
hate	mtsla'ī ምቻላዣ	ytsel'ī የቻልዣ	tseli'e ቻል
have	m̥hlaw / m̥haz ምሁለው / ምኑዘን	yhz የሁዝ	hize ሁዝ
have sex	m̥wsab ምወሳብ	ywaseb የወሳብ	tewasibe ተወሳብ
heal	m̥hway ምኑዋይ	y'hawi የአዊ	hawye አዊ
hear	msma'ī ምስማዣ	ysem'ī የሱም	semi'e ሱም
help	m̥hgaz ምኑዋን	yhgz የአዋን	hagize አዋን
hide	m̥h'ba'ī ምኑባዣ	yhab'ī የአብዣ	habi'e አብዣ
hire	m̥qhutsar ምቻትሬ	yqhotsr የቻትሬ	qotsire ቻትሬ
hit	mwqa'ī ምወቃዣ	yweqī የወቃዣ	weqhi'e ወቃዣ
hug	m̥hquaf ምኑቁፍ	yhaquf የአቁፍ	haqhife አቁፍ
hold	m̥haz ምኑገን	yhz የሁዝ	hize ሁዝ
hunt	m̥hdan ምሁዳን	yhadn የሁዳን	hadine ሁዳን
hurry	m̥qhltaf ምቻልጣፍ	yqhlif የቻልጣፍ	qeltife ቻልጣፍ

hurt (myself)	mguda'i ምግዳል	ygod'i ይጋል	tegod'i'e ተኩል
hurt (others)	mguda'i ምግዳል	ygod'i ይጋል	godi'e ገዕል
ignore	mnaqh / mgdaf ምናቅኩ / ምግዳፍ	yniqli / ygedf ይኒቅለ / ይገድፍ	n'iqli / gedife ንኒቅለ / ገዲፈ
imagine	mr'ay ምርአያ	yr'i'y ይርአያ	ri'e ሪኤ
immigrate	msdad ምስዳድ	ysded ይሰደድ	tesedide ተሰደድ
immunize	mkhtab ምክትብ	ykhethb ይክቴብ	ketibe ከተብ
impale	mwga'i ሙዋል	yweg'i ይወግል	wegi'e ወገል
impede / hamper	m'khlkal ም'ክልካል	ykhlikl ይክልካል	khelkile ክልካል
imply / suggest	mqrab ምቻብ	yeqhrb የቻብ	aqhribe አቻብ
improve	m'mhyash ምማያሽ	yemahaysh ይማያሽ	amahayishe አማያሽ
inherit	mwras ምዋራስ	ywers ይውራስ	werise ወራስ
include	mhwas ምዝዋስ	yhaws ይዝዋስ	hawise አዋስ
infect	mbkal ምብካል	ybkl ይብክል	bekile በብክል
influence	m'imman ምእምኑ	ye'imin የእምኑ	a'imine አእምኑ
ingest	mwhat ምዋጥ	ywht ይዋጥ	w'hite ወዋጥ
inherit	mwras ምዋራስ	ywers ይውራስ	werise ወራስ
inspect	mftash ምፍታሽ	yftsh ይፍታሽ	fetishe ፈተሽ
inspire / motivate	mtb'ba'i ምተባብ	yeteba'b'i ይተባብ	atebab'i'e አተባብ

	ԹԱՐԱՌԾ	ԲԴՈՒՅԾ	ՀԴՈՒՅԾ
insult	m̄tsraf	yts'er'f	tserife
	ԹՊԸՆԾ	ՅԹԸՆԾ	ԹԸՆԾ
intend	m̄hsab	yhasb	hasibe
	ԹՊԺՆԸ	ՅԹԺՆԸ	ՀԺՆԸ
interrupt	m̄qura's	yequarits	aquaritse
	ԹՊՔՆԸ	ՅԹՔՆԸ	ՀՔՆԸ
intimidate	m̄fr'rah	yefara'r'h	aferarihe
	ԹՊԳՆԸՆ	ՅԹԳՆԸՆ	ՀԳՆԸՆ
introduce	m̄flat	yefalt	afalite
	ԹՊԳԱՐ	ՅԹԳԱՐ	ՀԳԱՐ
invite	m̄'idam	y'idm	adime
	ԹՊԸՐԾ	ՅԹԸՐԾ	ՀԸՐԾ
jump	m̄zlal	yzel'l	zelile
	ԹՊՄԱՃ	ՅԹՄԱՃ	ՀՄԱՃ
joke	m̄qhlad	yqhld	qelide
	ԹՊՖԼՃ	ՅԹՓԼՃ	ՀՓԼՃ
keep	m̄'haz	yhz	hize
	ԹՊՀԱ	ՅԹՀԱ	ՀՀԱ
kick / hit	mwqa'ī	yweq'ī	weqhi'e
	ԹՊՈՒՖԸ	ՅԹՈՒՖԸ	ՀՈՒՖԸ
kill	m̄qhtal	yqhetl	qetile
	ԹՊՔԵՃ	ՅԹՔԵՃ	ՀՔԵՃ
kiss	ms'am	ys'īm	s'ime
	ԹՊԸՐԾ	ՅԹԸՐԾ	ՀԸՐԾ
knock (on door)	mkukkuah	yku/kkuuh	kuahkihe
	ԹՊԿՈՒԽԱ	ՅԹԿՈՒԽԱ	ՀԿՈՒԽԱ
know	m̄flat	yfelt	felite
	ԹՊԳԱՐ	ՅԹԳԱՐ	ՀԳԱՐ
laugh	ms'haqh	ys'hqh	s'hiqhe
	ԹՊՀԱՔ	ՅԹՀԱՔ	ՀՀԱՔ
launder	m̄'tsab	yha'tsb	ha'tsibe
	ԹՊԺՆԸ	ՅԹԺՆԸ	ՀԺՆԸ
lay	m̄qhmat	yeqhm̄t	aqhmite
	ԹՊՖՄԵՐ	ՅԹՖՄԵՐ	ՀՖՄԵՐ
lead	m̄'mrah	ymerh	merihe

	ցագուհի	Յամշակ	Մաշիկ
leak	ml/hakhu	yl/hukh	al/hikhue
	Պահան	Յահան	Հահան
learn	m'mhar	ymehar	temahire
	Պարուց	Յամուց	Դարուց
leave	mkhad	ykhed	keyde
	Պահե	Յահե	Հահե
leave	mgdaf	ygedf	gedife
	Պաղեք	Յաղեք	Դաղեք
lend	mlqah	yelqh	aleqihe
	Պափի	Յափի	Հափի
lessen / reduce	mnkay	ynki	nekiye
	Պաշիք	Յաշիք	Դաշիք
lick	ms'ar	ys'ir	s'ire
	Պանօց	Յանօց	Հանօց
lie	mhsaw	yhsu	hasiye
	Պահամ	Յահամ	Հահամ
lie down	mgdam	ygdem	tegedime
	Պաղեզո	Յաղեզո	Դաղեզո
lift / raise	mlal	yel'ił	al'iile
	Պանցլ	Յանցլ	Հանցլ
like	mftaw	yfotu	fotye
	Պանչամ	Յանչամ	Հանչամ
limp	mhnkas	yhnks	hankise
	Պանչին	Յանչին	Հանչին
listen	msma'l'	ysemi'	semi'e
	Պանսիծ	Յանսիծ	Հանսիծ
live / be present	mmbar	ynebr	neyre
	Պաշու	Յանու	Հանու
loan / lend	mlqah	yelqh	aleqihe
	Պափի	Յափի	Հափի
lock	mqhulaf	yqhulf	qolife
	Պաֆլաք	Յափլաք	Հափլաք
look / see	mr'ay	yr'i	ri'e
	Պաշե	Յաշե	Հաշե
lose	msar	ys'ir	tesaire

	ምኑር	ይስኑር	ተናገረ
love	mftaw	yfetu	fetiye
	ምናታው	ይፈቱ	ፈተማ
lower	mthat	yet/ht	athite
	ምትኩት	የትኩት	እትኩተ
make	msrah	yserh	serihe
	ምሰራክ	ይሰራክ	ሰራክ
make better	m'mhyash	yemahaysh	amahayishe
	ምምነያሽ	የማሕያሽ	አማሕያሽ
make fertile	mlma'i	y'elm'i	almi'e
	ምልማዕ	የልማዕ	አልማዕ
manufacture	msrah	yserh	serihe
	ምሰራክ	ይሰራክ	ሰራክ
marry	m'mraw	ymr'o	temer'iyé
	ምምርአው	ይምርአው	ተምርአዊ
measure / weigh	mlka'i	ylk'i	leki'e
	ምልካዕ	ይልካዕ	ለካዕ
mean	m'hsab / m'mlkat	y'hasb / yemelkt	hasibe / amelkite
	ምትኩብ / ዘምልከት	ይትኩብ / ዘመልከት	አትብ / አመልከት
memorize	mzkar	yzkr	zekire
	ምዝካር	ይዝካር	ዘካር
meet / assemble	m'ikab	y'ikeb	te'akibe
	ምእካብ	ይእካብ	ተእካብ
meet / find	mrkhab	yrakheb	terakhibe
	ምርክብ	ይርክብ	ተርክብ
milk	m'mzmaz	ymzmz	mezmize
	ምምዝማዝ	ይምዝማዝ	መምዛዝ
miss (an item)	ms'an	ys'in	si'ine
	ምሰን	ይሰን	ሰን
mimic / imitate	mqhdah	yqedah	qedihé
	ምቃድሐ	ይቃድሐ	ቃድሐ
mix	m'was	yhaws	hawise
	ምዕዋስ	ይዕዋስ	አዋስ
moan / groan	m'iway / msqhay	ye'iwi / ysaqhe	a'iwiye / tesaqhiye
	ምእዋይ / ዘእቃይ	የእዋይ / ዘቃይ	አእዋይ / ተቃይ
mourn	m'hzan	yhazn	hazine

	ԹԱՀԻՆ	ՅԵՒՆԻ	ՀԱԼԻ
move	mnqsqhas ԹԱԳՈՎԻՇՆ	ynqesaqhes ԵԴԳՈՎԻՇՆ	tenqesaqhise ԴԵԴԳՈՎԻՇՆ
multiply	mbzah ԹԱՐԱԾՆ	yebazh ՊՐԱՅԻՆ	abazihe ԱԲԱՅԻՆ
need	mdlav ԹԱԾՆԵ	ydeli ԵՋՆ	delye ԶՃՐ
nominate	m'mrats ԹԱՐԱՑԹ	ymerts ԵՄԵՐՏ	meritse ՄԵՐԵ
notice / notify	mzkhkhar ԹԱՄԻՇԻԿ	yezakhakhr ՊՐԱՄԻՇԻԿ	azekhakhire ԱՅԵԿԽԱԿԻՐ
offend	mguda'i / mhzan ԹԱՐՁՆԵ/ԹԱՀԻՆ	ygod'i / yehzn ԵԴՅՆԵ / ԵԼԻՆ	godi'e / ahzine ԴՅՈՒ / ԱՀՅՆԻ
open / uncork	mkhfat ԹԱՌԿԵԴ	ykheft ԵՒՖԵԴ	kefite հԵՐ
obey	m'izaz ԹԱՀԱՅ	y'izez ԵՀԱՅ	azize ՀԵԼԻ
oppress	mtsquat ԹԱԺՎԵՐ	ytseqt ԵԹՎԵՐ	tseqhite ԹԵՎՈ
optimize	m'm'hyash ԹԱՄԱՅԻՇ	yemehaysh ՊՐԱՄԱՅԻՇ	amahayishe ԱՄԱՅԻՇ
organize	m'muchchay ԹԱՄԱՅԻՇԵ	yemochachi ՊՐԱՄԱՅԻՇԵ	amochachye ԱՄՈՅԻՇԵ
own	mwnan ԹԱՎԵՐ	ywn'n ԵՎԵՐ	wenine ՄԵՆ
paint	mqhlam ԹԱՓԼԱՄ	yqhlm ԵՔԼԱՄ	qelime ՓԼԱՄ
pass / pass by	mhlfaf ԹԱՀԱՎ	yhalf ԵՀԱՎ	halife ՀԱԼԵ
pay	mkhfal ԹԱՐԿԵ	ykhefl ԵՒՔԵ	kefile հԵՐ
pee / urinate	mshyan ԹԱՋԵՐ	ysheyin ԵՋԵՐ	sheyne ՇԵՐ
peel	mqhlat ԹԱՓԼԱՏ	yqhelt ԵՔԼԱՏ	qelite ՓԼԱՏ
pierce	mwga'i	ywes'i	wegi'e

	የመንኛ	ይመንኛ	ወንሻ
pile	m'ikab	y'ikb	akibe
	ጥእከብ	ደእከብ	አከብ
plan / devise	mt'lam	yt'lm	telime
	ጥእትለም	ደጥልም	ተጥልም
plant	mtkal	ytekł	tekhile
	ጥእትካል	ደጥእክል	ተጥእክል
play	mtswat	ytsawet	tetsawite
	ጥእቃት	ደጥቃት	ተጥቃት
plow (till)	mhras	yhars	harise
	ጥእራሽ	ደጥእራሽ	አጥራሽ
poop	mhrař	yhari	hari'e
	ጥእራሽ	ደጥእራሽ	አጥራሽ
point	m'mlkat	yemelkt	amelkite
	ጥምልክት	የምልክት	አምልክት
pollute	m'bkal	ybkl	bekile
	ጥብካል	ደብካል	በብካል
pour	mfsas	yefs's	afsise
	ጥፍስ	የጥፍስ	አጥፍስ
practice	ml'm'mad	ylemamed	telemamide
	ጥልምማድ	ደለምማድ	ተለምማድ
preach	msbakħ	ysebkħ	sebikhe
	ጥልቅ	ደልቅ	አልቅ
predict	mtnbay	ytnbi	tenbye
	ጥእንቢ	ደጥእንቢ	ተጥእንቢ
prepare	mqħrab / mtir'ray	yqħrb / yete'arari	qeribe / ata'arariye
	ጥምቀራብ / ባጥት-ሰራይ	ደምቀራብ / የተናሸረ	ቀርብ / አኅናሸረ
prefer	mdlay	ydeli	delye
	ጥድላይ	ደደለ	ደደለ
pretend	m'msal	yemsl	amsile
	ጥምሳል	የጥምሳል	አጥምሳል
prevent	mkhlkal	ykhłkl	kelkile
	ጥክክል	ደክክል	ከክክል
print	m'htam	y'htm	hatime
	ጥእትታም	ደጥእትታም	አጥእትታም
profit	mekħseb	ykheshb	kesibe

	<i>መኅስቲ</i>	<i>ይኅስቲ</i>	<i>ከሉብ</i>
prohibit	mkhilkal	ykhilkil	kelkile
	ጥኋክልካል	ይክልካል	ከልካል
protest	mqwam	yqawem	teqhawime
	ጥቃቅም	ይቃቅም	ተቃቅም
pull	mgutat / ms'hab	ygot't / ys'hb	gotite / s'hibe
	ጥኑትት / ባኩነብ	ይጊትት / ይለኩብ	ንጊት / ስኩብ
punch / kick	mwuqa'i / mhram	yweq'i / yharm	weqhi'e / harime
	ጥዎቃቃ / ባሸራ	ይዎቃቃ / ይሸራ	ወቃቃ / ፍርማ
punish	mqhtsa'i	yqhets'i	qetsi'i
	ጥቃቃቃ	ይቃቃቃ	ቀቃቃ
push	mdfa'i	ydef'i	defi'e
	ጥናቁ	ይደቁ	ደቁ
put	mqhmat	yedhmt	aqhemite
	ጥቃቃማት	የቃቃማት	አቃቃማት
quench	mrway	yrewi	rewye
	ጥርዋይ	ይረዎ	ረዎ
quit	mgdaf	ygedf	gedife
	ጥማቅፍ	ይገድፍ	ገድፍ
rain	mznab	yzenb	NA
	ጥናሳብ	ይዘንብ	NA
read	mnbab	yenb'b	anbibe
	ጥናባብ	የንብብ	አንብብ
record	m'mzgab	ymzgb	mezgibe
	ጥምዝጋብ	ይምዝጋብ	መዝጋብ
realize	mgnzab	ygnzeb	tegenzibe
	ጥናግዝብ	ይግግዝብ	ተግግዝብ
receive	mqhbal	yqhbel	teqhebile
	ጥቃቃብል	ይቃቃብል	ተቃቃብል
reduce /decrease	m'nkay	y'nki	nekiye
	ጥናካይ	ይናካይ	ናካይ
regret	m'nsah	y'nasah	tenasihe
	ጥናስት	ይናስት	ተናስት
relax	mrg'ga'i	yregaga'i	teregagi'e
	ጥርጋጋብ	ይረጋጋብ	ተረጋጋብ

remain	<i>m̥tsnah</i> ԹԾՆՀՆ	<i>ytsenh</i> ՅԾՆՀՆ	<i>tsenihe</i> ԹՆՀՆ
remember	<i>mzkar</i> ԹԾԻՒԾ	<i>yzkr</i> ՅԾԻՒԾ	<i>zekire</i> ՀԻՒԾ
remind	<i>mzhk'khar / degimka</i> ԹԾԻՇԿԱՐ / ՁԵՋՄԿԱ	(ane) <i>yezekr</i> (հն) ՊՀԿ	<i>azekha'khire</i> ՀԻՇԿԱՇԻՐԵ
rent	<i>mkray</i> ԹԾԻՇՅ	<i>yekari</i> ՊԻՃՐ	<i>akariye</i> ՀԻՃՐ
repair	<i>mtsgan</i> ԹԾՈՎՆ	<i>ytsgn</i> ՅԾՈՎՆ	<i>tsegine</i> ԹՆՈՎՆ
repeat	<i>mdgam</i> ԹԾՈՎՈՎ	<i>ydegm</i> ՅԾՈՎՈՎ	<i>degime</i> ՀԾՈՎՈՎ
replace	<i>mtka'i</i> ԹԾԴԻՆ	<i>ytk'i</i> ՅԾԴԻՆ	<i>teki'e</i> ԴԻՆ
report	<i>mtsbtisab</i> ԹԾԾՈՑՈՎ	<i>ytsbtisb</i> ՅԾԾՈՑՈՎ	<i>tsebisibe</i> ԹՆԾՈՑՈՎ
respect	<i>mkhbar</i> ԹԾԻՇՈՎ	<i>y'khebr</i> ՅԾԻՇՈՎ	<i>akhbire</i> ՀԻՇՈՎ
return	<i>mmlas</i> ԹԾՄԱԼ	<i>ymls</i> ՅԾՄԱԼ	<i>melise</i> ՄԱԼ
ride	<i>mgua'az / msfar</i> ԹԾԱՂԱՌ / ԹԾՈՒՔ	<i>ygua'az / ysafer</i> ՅԾԱՂԱՌ / ՅԾՈՒՔ	<i>tegu'aize / tesafire</i> ԴԱՂԱՌ / ԴՈՒՔ
ripen / mature	<i>mbsal</i> ԹԾՈՒՃ	<i>yebsl</i> ՅԾՈՒՃ	<i>absile</i> ՀՈՒՃ
roast	<i>mbsal</i> ԹԾՈՒՃ	<i>yebsl</i> ՅԾՈՒՃ	<i>absile</i> ՀՈՒՃ
rob	<i>mkhtar</i> ԹԾԻՒԺ	<i>ykhetr</i> ՅԾԻՒԺ	<i>ketire</i> ՀԻՒԺ
rot	<i>mbsbas</i> ԹԾՈՒՊՈՒ	<i>ybsbs</i> ՅԾՈՒՊՈՒ	<i>besbise</i> ՈՒՊՈՒ
rotate	<i>mzwar</i> ԹԾԻՎԸ	<i>yewr</i> ՅԾԻՎԸ	<i>azwire</i> ՀԻՎԸ
run	<i>mguyay</i> ԹԾԴՐԵ	<i>ygoyi</i> ՅԾԴՐԵ	<i>goyiye</i> ԴՐԵ
satisfy	<i>mrway</i> ԹԾՎՎԵ	<i>yerwi</i> ՅԾՎՎԵ	<i>yrewi</i> ԵՎՎԵ

saw	m'mgaz መማጋዝ	yngz ይንግዝ	megize መገዴዘ
say	mbal መባል	ybl ይብል	ile እለ
save / keep	mqhmat መቁማት	yeqhmt የቁምተ	aqhmitē አቁምተ
scream / shriek	m'eway መአዋይ	a'ewyu አ’አውያ	a'ewye አ’አውያ
scoop	mkhu'at / mguhaf መኩ’ዓት / መግሬፍ	ykhu'it / yguhf የኩ’ዕት / ይግሬፍ	ku'ite / guhife ከኩ’ተ / ጽሁፍ
search / seek	m'ilash / mdlay መእላሽ / መድላይ	y'ilsh / ydeli የእላሽ / ይደላይ	alishe / delye አልሸ / ደልየ
see	mr'ay መርሃይ	y'r'i የርሃይ	ri'e ሪእ
seem	m'msal መምሳል	ymesl የመስል	mesile መስል
sell	mshat መሻት	yshet የሻት	sheyte ሻይተ
send / mail	ml'akh መልክክ	ylikh የልክክ	l'ikhe ልክክ
separate	mflay መፍላይ	yfeli የፍላይ	felye ፈልየ
serve	mglgal መግልጫል	yegelgl የግልጫል	agelgile አግልጫል
sew / knit	m'sfay መስፋይ	ysefi የሰፋይ	sefyē ሰፋይ
share	mkfal መከፈል	ye'kafl የከፈል	akafile አከፈል
sharpen	mblah መብላሕ	yeblh የብላሕ	ablihe አብላሕ
shave	mltsay መልጽ	ylatsi የልጽ	latsiye ለልጽ
shoot	mtkuas መትካስ	ytkus የትካስ	tekuisse ተትካስ
shop	m̥idag መድጋግ	yidg የድጋግ	adige አዲገ

show / indicate	mr'ay ምልክል	yer'i የርከ	ar'iye አርከያ
shut	mitsaw ምልጻው	y'atsu ይልጻው	a'tsiye አልጻዊ
sift	mnfay ምንፈይ	ynefi ይነፊ	nefiye ነፍዴ
shock	mnqetqat ምንቅጥቃጥ	yenqetqt የንቅጥቃጥ	anqetqite አንቅጥቃጥ
sign	mfram ምፍራም	yfrm ይፍራም	ferime ፈሪሜ
signify / mean	mr'ay / m'mlkat ምልክል / ምምልክት	yer'i / yemelkt የርከ / የመልክት	ar'iye / amelkite አርከያ / አመልክተ
sing	mdraf ምድራፍ	yderf ይደሩፍ	derife ደሩፍ
sit	kof mbal ከፍ ምባል	kof ybl ከፍ ፍብል	kof ile ከፍ ካለ
slaughter	mhrad ምስራድ	yhard ይሸርድ	haride ሐሸርድ
sleep	mdqas ምድቃስ	ydqas ይድቃስ	deqise ደቃሰ
slip	mwdaqh ምዕዳቃች	ywedqh ይዕዳቃች	wediqhe ወዳቃች
smash / crush	mgchaw / m'inaw ምጋቃው / ምኑው	ygechu / ye'īnu ይገዢሁ / የዚኑ	gechiye / a'īniye ገዢሬ / አዚኒየ
smell	mchnaw ምርኑዋው	yechanu የርኑዋሁ	achanye አርኑዋሁ
snatch	m'mntal ምምንጥል	ymntl ይምንጥል	mentile መምንጥል
soak	m'ilakh ምእላክ	y'alkh ይእላክ	alikhe አልእክ
sow (plant)	mzra'i ምዝራክ	yzer'i ይዘርክ	zeri'e ዘሪክ
speak	mzrab ምዝራብ	yzareb ይዛረብ	tezaribe ተዛረብ
spend the day	mwual ምዕላል	yw'il ይወል	w'ile ወል

spend the eve.	m'msay	yemsi	amsiye
	ያምሳይ	የያምሳ	አምሳይ
spend the night	mhdar	yhadr	hadire
	ያምትናር	ይ.አ.ናር	አ.ና.ር
spit	mntsag	ynetsg	netsige
	ያምንጭ	ይ.ነትግ	ነ.ትግ
to stay a week +	mqhnay	yqhni	qeniye
	ያምቃናይ	ይ.ቃና	ቃናይ
squeeze	mtsmaqh	ytsemuqh	tsemiqhe
	ያምዕማቅ	ይ.ወሙቅ	ወሙቅ
stand	dew mbal	dew ybl	dew ile
	ደው ጥብል	ደው ደብል	ደው አሉ
startle	msnbad	ysnbd	senbide
	ያምንበድ	ይ.ምንበድ	ስምበድ
stay	mtsnah	ytsenh	tsenihe
	ያምዕናክ	ይ.ወናክ	ወናክ
steal	msraqh	yserqh	seriqhe
	ያምነዋቅ	ይ.ነዋቅ	ነዋቅ
step down	mwrad	ywerd	weride
	ያመራድ	ይ.መራድ	መራድ
step / tread on	mrgats	yregts	regitse
	ያምጋቻ	ይ.ሆግቻ	ሆግቻ
sting	mguda'i	ygod'i	godi'e
	ያምጋእ	ይ.ጋእ	ጋእ
stir	m'hbar	yehbr	ahbir
	ያምከባር	የአከባር	አከባር
cease (stop)	mgdaf	ygedf	gedife
	ያምዳፍ	ይ.ገዳፍ	ገዳፍ
study	mtsna'i	yetsn'i	atsni'e
	ያምዕና	የአና	አና
stumble	m'ñinqaf	y'ñinqef	te'ənqife
	ያምኅንቻ	ይ.ኅንቻ	ኅንቻ
subtract / discount	mnkay	ynki	nekiye
	ያምንከይ	ይ.ንከይ	ንከይ
succeed	m'iwat	y'iwet	te'awite
	ያምዕዋት	ይ.ወዋት	ወዋት

suffer	msqhay መሻይ	y'saqhe ይሻቅ	tesaqhiye ተሻቅዎች
suffice	m'ikhal መከላል	ye'ikhl የእከላል	a'ikhile አእከላለ
supply	m'idal መዳሪል	y'idl ይዳሪል	adile አዲል
support	mhgaz መገዛት	yhgz ይገዛት	hagize አገዛ
surprise	mgram መግራም	ygrem ይግራም	tegerime ተገራሙ
surround	mkhbab መከበብ	ykheb'b ይከበብ	kebibe ከበብ
suspect	mtrtar መጥርጋር	ytrtr ይጥርጥር	tertire ጥርጋር
swallow	mwhat መወጥ	ywht ይወጥ	w'hite ወጥ
sweat	mrhats መሬት	yrhts ይሬት	rhitse ርሬት
sweeten	mt'am መጥማም	ye't'iim የጥማም	at'ime አጥማም
sweep	mkhustar / mtsrag መከኩታር / መቻራጭ	ykhustr / ytserg ይከኩታር / ይቻራጭ	kostire / tserige ከስተር / ተሮግ
swim	mhmas መከማስ	yhms ይከምስ	hamise አማስ
take	mwsad መውሳድ	ywesd ይወሰድ	weside ወሰድ
take a picture	foto ms'al ፈቶ መሰል	foto ys'il ፈቶ ፍሰል	foto s'ile ፈቶ ስዕል
talk / speak	mzrab መዝራብ	yzareb ይዝረብ	tezaribe ተዘረብ
taste	mt'am መጥማም	yt' im ይጥማም	t'ime ጥማም
tear	mqhdad መቻድድ	yqed'd ይቻድድ	qedide ቀሱድ
teach	mstmhar መስምሕር	ymhr ይምሕር	amhire

	የግለትምሃር	ይምህር	አምኑ
tell	mzrab	yzareb	tezaribe
	ጥንቃጋቢ	ይዘረብ	ተዘሪበ
thank / praise	m'msgan	yemesg'n	amesgine
	ጥምስጋን	የመስጋን	አመስጋን
think	mhsab	yhasb	hasibe
	ጥኩሳብ	ይሐሳብ	አሰብ
threaten	mfr'rah	yefara'r'h	afara'rihe
	ጥኩርራሕ	የተራርራሕ	አተራርራሕ
throw	mdrbay	ydrbi	derbiye
	ጥኩርቦይ	ይደርቦይ	ደርቦይ
tie /bind /imprison	m'isar	y'asr	asire
	ጥኩሳር	ይአሳር	አሳር
touch	mnka'i	yneki	nekhi'e
	ጥኩካእ	ይነክእ	ነክእ
trade	mngad	ynegd	negide
	ጥኩጋድ	ይነግድ	ነግድ
translate	mtrguam	ytrgum	terguime
	ጥኩታጋም	ይተርጋም	ተርጋሙ
travel	mguaaz	ygua 'az	tequa'ize
	ጥኩታዝ	ይጋዝ	ተጋዝ
treat a patient	m/hkam	yhkm	hakime
	ጥኩከም	ይከም	አከም
trust	m'īman	y'amn	amine
	ጥኩማን	ይአምን	አምን
try	mftan	yftn	fetine
	ጥኩታን	ይፍተን	ፈተን
try on	mlka'i	ylk'i	leki'e
	ጥኩልካዕ	ይልካዕ	ልካዕ
turn (direction)	m'itsaf	y'itsef	tea 'tsife
	ጥኩልቀ	ይልቀ	ልቀ
turn (page)	mgntsal	ygnsts	gentsile
	ጥኩገኛል	ይግኝል	ገኝል
turnover	mglbat	yglbt	gelbite
	ጥኩልባት	ይግልባት	ገልባት

understand	mrdal'ı ምርዳል	yrdal'ı የርዳል	teredi'e ተረዲኤ
unite	m'hbar (<i>hbret</i>) ምእብር (እብረት)	yehbr የእብር	ahbire አእቢሬ
update	m'mhayash ምማሕያሽ	yemahayash የማሕያሽ	amahayishe አማሕያሽ
untie / divorce	mftah ምፍታሕ	yfet'h የፍተሕ	fetihe ፈተሕ
use	mtqam ምጥቃም	yfqem የጥቃም	teteqhime ተጠቃሚ
vote	m'mrats ምምራት	ymerts የመርት	meritse መርት
visit	mr'ay ምጽእ	yr'i የርሕ	ri'e ርሕ
vomit	m'mlas ምምላስ	yeml's የምልስ	amlise አምላስ
wait	mtsbay ምዕባይ	ytsbe የዕብ	teتسብeye ተዕብ
wake up / getup	mt'sa'lı ምትሳል	yt's'ı የትሳል	tesi'e ተኩል
wake up	mnqaħ ምንቁሕ	yneqh የነቅሕ	neqhihe ነቅሕ
walk	mkhad ምክሕ	ykhed የክሕ	keyde ከይደ
want	mdlay ምድላይ	ydeli የደል	delye ደልይ
warn	mtinqaqh ምተኞች	yetenq'qh የተኞች	atenqiqhe አተኞች
wash	mh 'tsab ምሕታብ	yhatsb የሕታብ	hatsibe ሕታብ
waste	mbkhan ምብክን	yebakhn የብክን	abakhine አብክን
water plants	mstay ምስተይ	yesti የነጻ	astiye አነጻ
wear	mkhdan ምክሕን	ykhden የክሕን	tekhedine ቴክሕና

	መ.ኩን	ይ.ኩን	ተ.ኩን
weed	mts'hay	ytsahi	tsahiye
	ጥዕገይ	ይግዢ	የግዢ
welcome	mqhbal	yqhbel	teqhebile
	ጥቃላ	ይቃላ	ተቃላ
wet	mtrkas	yetrks	aterkise
	ጥትርክስ	የትርክስ	አትርክስ
whistle	mfisay	yfatsi	fatsiye
	ጥፍጋይ	ይፍጋይ	ፄጋይ
whip	mwqa'i	yweq'i	weqhi'e
	ጥዋብ	ይዋብ	ወዋብ
win / defeate	ms'ar	ysir	s'ire
	ጥሰረ	ይሰረ	ሰራ
wipe / clean	mtsrag / mtsray	ytserg / yetsri	tserige / atsriye
	ጥሰራግ / ባልሸግ)	ይሰራግ / የሰራ	በራግ / እበራግ
wonder	mgram	ygrem	tegerime
	ጥግራም	ይግራም	ተገራም
work	msrah	y'serh	serihe
	ጥሰራት	ይሰራት	ሰራት
worry	mchnaqh	ychneqh	techeniqhe
	ጥመናቃ	ይመናቃ	ተመናቃ
write	mts'haf	yts 'hf	ts'hife
	ጥዕተና	ይዕተና	ዕተና
yawn	m'mbahaqh	yembahuqh	ambahiqhe
	ጥምባሁቃ	የጥምባሁቃ	አጥምባሁቃ

About the Authors:



Andrew Tadross served two years as a Peace Corps Volunteer living in Tigray; one year in the village of Endodo (Raya). The second year he lived in Mekele, teaching landscape architecture at the University of Mekele. He began this project as a vocabulary list for himself before it evolved into a book. Andrew, with Abraham, is co-author of *The Essential Guide to Amharic*.



Abraham Teklu was born, raised and completed high school in Adwa, Tigray, Ethiopia. He attended Addis Ababa University before completing his Bachelor of Science degree at the University of North Carolina, Charlotte. Abraham continued for his Masters Degree in Education at Western Governors University. He has worked as a designer for an engineering company, as a manager for a development organization, as a volunteer trainer for an endowment institution. He spent most of his work life teaching.

Abraham is able to convert his reading and writing hobby into part time duty. Writing educational books such as *English-Tigrigna Dictionary* and guide books such as *The Essential Guide to Tigrinya* have helped him focus onto various languages including Amharic, Italian and French.

Dear Tigrinya Learner,

We are always trying to update and improve this book. If you see areas for improvement or corrections, we'd be happy if you brought it to our attention via our email: Tigrinyalanguage@gmail.com

If you've found this book helpful (hopefully!), a kind review on Amazon.com would be greatly appreciated.

CPSIA information can be obtained
at www.ICGtesting.com

Printed in the USA
LVHW020010270722
7244641V00004BA/495





The Essential Guide to Tigrinya is the leading Tigrinya language reference on the market. This guide is all you need to begin communicating in the land of Red Sea beaches, ancient stone churches, towering mountains, sweet honey, and friendly people.

It features of 5,000 essential words and phrases as well as simple grammar guidelines for speaking in the past, present, future, and continuous tenses.

Everything is spelled phonetically so even people who can't read Ge'ez script will be able to pronounce the material.

"The Essential Guide to Tigrinya is comprehensive and easy to use. The only book you need." -
Getachew Girmay Hagos (former Peace Corps instructor)

"I would recommend it for all my foreign Tigrinya students. It even helps us to improve our English.
- Winta Hayley (Tigrinya tutor)

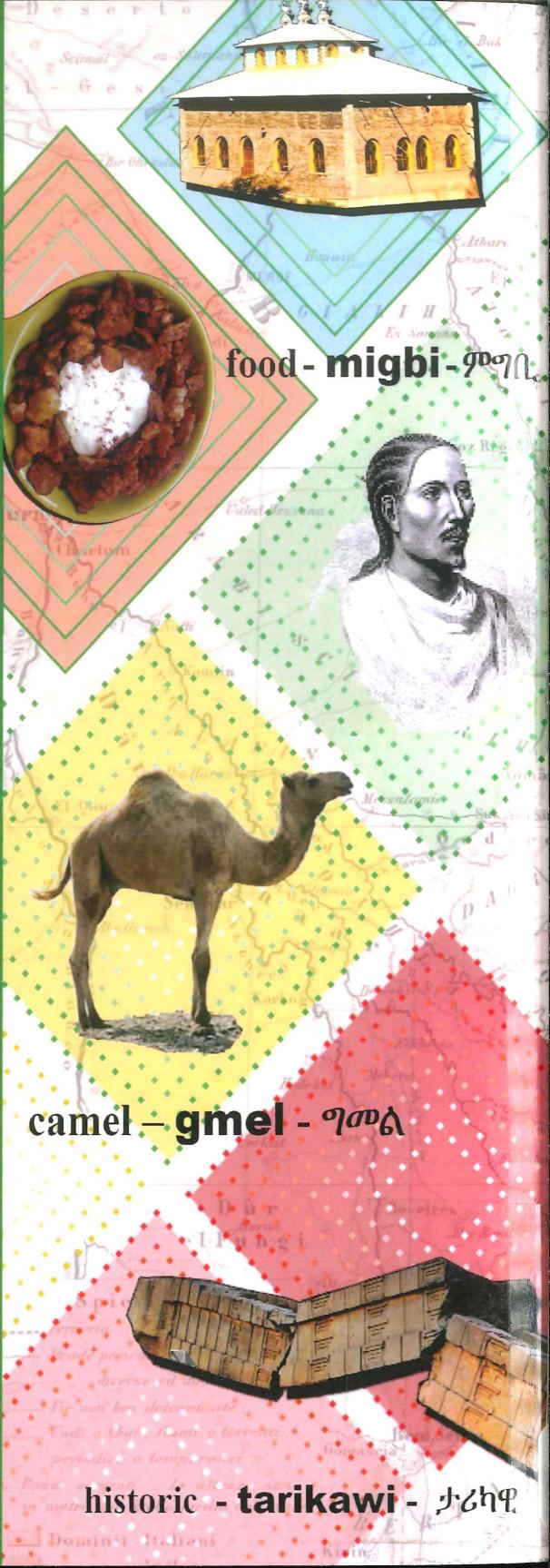
ISBN 9781502754752



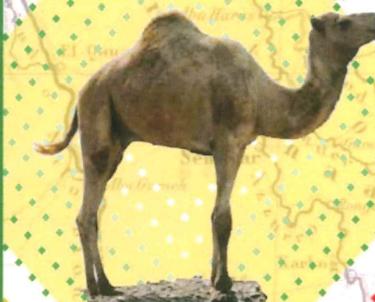
90000 >



9 781502 754752



food - migbi - መግቢ



camel - gmel - ገመል



historic - tarikawi - ቴርክዋ